Kommission für Allgemeine und Vergleichende Archäologie
des Deutschen Archäologischen Instituts Bonn

AVA-Forschungen

Band 2
Forschungen zur
Allgemeinen und Vergleichenden Archäologie

Band 2
The Sun-Temple at MODHERA

A Monograph on Architecture and Iconography

by

Wibke Lobo

Museum für Indische Kunst Berlin

Verlag C. H. Beck · München 1982
VORWORT


Herbert Härtel
PREFACE

In the beginning of this century James Burgess and Henry Cousens wrote their admirable articles on the antiquities of northern Gujarat, published by the Archaeological Survey of India. Since then several scholars worked on certain temple groups and regional building styles of this area, but temple monographs, which give a systematic, detailed account of both architecture and iconography, showing their mutual relationship, are still missing. Even the famous Sun-temple at Modhera, outstanding monument of medieval time in Gujarat, subject of this work, has long remained without a proper research on its artistic treasures.

So I was highly grateful that, on the proposal of Prof. Dr. H. Härtel, Director, Museum of Indian Art Berlin, I got the permission of the Director General, Archaeological Survey of India, New Delhi, to prepare a monograph on this temple. During my extended stays at Modhera in the years 1969–70 the authorities of this institution arranged many facilities for me and gave me every possible technical help, while I was photographing or sketching every minute detail of this grand monument. Thanks to this help it is possible to present here for the first time a fully documented account on the rich iconographic material of the Sun-temple.

But this work would not have been completed without the constant encouragement of Prof. Dr. Härtel, whose interest in the progress of this work was the most valuable aid for me. His criticism, suggestions and guidance, the many discussions he found the time for were of indispensable help. He gave me every possible assistance while preparing this publication. To him, therefore, I wish to express my warmest gratitude.

I have to thank also Dr. U.P. Shah, Baroda, for his interest in this monograph. He called my attention to many important articles on medieval architecture and iconography and was kind enough to spend a lot of time in talks with me.

James Burgess, Henry Cousens, and M.A. Dhaky are my chief authorities for architectural and chronological facts. I would like to mention here my deep appreciation for the works of these scholars.

For the kind decision made by the members of the Kommission für Allgemeine und Vergleichende Archäologie des Deutschen Archäologischen Instituts under the chairmanship of Prof. Dr. Müller-Karpe to publish this monograph in the series Forschungen AVA I like to express my feelings of deep gratitude.

Final words of thanks must go to Mr. Jan Frederic Reisman, now New York, who did the translation from German into English and to Dr. G. Bhattacharya and Mr. H. J. Paech, Berlin, who took many pains in helping me to read over the English manuscript. I am much indebted to the Ernst-Reuter-Gesellschaft der Freunde und Förderer der Freien Universität Berlin for their generous help in financing this translation.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction .......................................................... 1
  Modhera and the Sun-temple ...................................... 1
  Previous publications on Modhera ............................... 2
  Arrangement of this monograph ................................ 3

I. The temple site .................................................. 5
  1. The different structures of the site ......................... 5
  2. The building material ....................................... 7
  3. The state of preservation ................................... 7
  4. The repairs .................................................. 7
  5. Śivaite shrine next to the Sun-temple ....................... 8

II. The architecture of the temple ............................... 8
  1. The ground plan of the temple .............................. 8
  2. The external elevation of the temple ....................... 10
     A. Survey .................................................. 10
     B. The socle .............................................. 10
     C. The podium ............................................ 11
     D. The large figural frieze ............................... 14
        a. The panels ........................................... 14
        b. The framed niches ................................. 15
     E. The temple wall above the figural frieze ................ 15
     F. The windows ............................................ 16
     G. The entrance ........................................... 17
        a. The porch .......................................... 17
        b. The door .......................................... 17
        c. The doorframe ..................................... 17
  3. The inner elevation of the temple .......................... 20
     A. The inner walls ........................................ 20
     B. The window niches ..................................... 20
     C. The pillars ............................................ 20
        a. The types of pillars ............................... 20
        b. The pillars of type I .............................. 22
        c. The pillars of type II, 1 ......................... 24
        d. The pillars of type II, 2 ......................... 26
        e. The pilasters ...................................... 28
        f. The architraves .................................... 28
4. The ceilings of the temple
A. Survey ........................................... 28
B. The central corbelled dome ................. 29
C. The flat corbelled domes above the four corners of the sabhāmandapa . 30
D. The rectangular ceilings of the sabhāmandapa and the mūlaprāśāda 30
5. The cella ...................................... 31
A. The external elevation .......................... 31
B. The entrance ................................... 31
C. The interior of the cella ....................... 32
   a. The inner walls ............................. 32
   b. The inscription ............................. 32
   c. The ceiling ................................ 32
   d. The underground chamber ............... 32

III. The architecture of the dancing hall ................. 33
1. The ground plan ................................ 33
2. The external elevation of the dancing hall .... 34
   A. Survey ....................................... 34
   B. The socle .................................... 36
   C. The rajasenaka frieze ....................... 36
   D. The balustrade .............................. 36
   E. The rectangular pūrṇaḥaṭa pillars ....... 38
   F. The superstructure ......................... 38
3. The pillars of the entrance porches .............. 40
4. The pillars inside the dancing hall .............. 41
5. The architraves .................................. 44
6. The different ceilings of the dancing hall ....... 44
   A. Survey ....................................... 44
   B. The central corbelled dome A ............ 45
   C. The ceilings between the pillar pairs B 1, B 2, B 3 .......... 45
   D. The diagonal ceilings C ..................... 45

IV. The gateways .................................. 47
1. Survey ......................................... 47
2. Gateway I ..................................... 47
3. Gateway II ..................................... 48
4. Gateway III ................................... 48

V. The architecture of the tank ......................... 48
1. Survey ......................................... 48
2. The niches of the eastern, southern, and northern sides ......... 50
   A. The shrines A, B, C ......................... 50
Table of contents

B. The small shrines to the sides of the niches ........................................ 52
C. The reliefs on the niche walls ............................................................. 52
3. The corner shrines E, F, G, H ............................................................... 52
4. The main stairway leading up to the hall ........................................... 52

VI. Summary of decorative forms ............................................................ 53
1. The friezes .......................................................................................... 54
2. Floral ornaments ................................................................................. 56
3. The framed niches .............................................................................. 57
4. The caitya-arch motif ......................................................................... 57
5. The sawtooth course ........................................................................... 58
6. The medallions .................................................................................... 58
7. The pûrnaghaṭa motif ......................................................................... 59
8. The ribbed and coggled forms ............................................................ 59

VII. The iconography of the temple sculptures ......................................... 59
1. Survey ................................................................................................. 59
2. The panels of the large figural frieze .................................................... 59
3. The reliefs of the Ādityas, Lokapālas and Devis .................................. 63
   A. The Ādityas .................................................................................... 63
      a. Their arrangement and general description .................................. 63
      b. Individual descriptions of the Ādityas ......................................... 64
      c. Remarks on the Ādityas ............................................................... 69
   B. The Lokapālas ................................................................................ 71
      a. Their arrangement and general description .................................. 71
      b. Individual descriptions of the Lokapālas ..................................... 73
      c. A three-headed, three-armed, and three-legged deity .................. 76
   C. The Devīs ....................................................................................... 80
      a. Their arrangement and general description .................................. 80
      b. Individual descriptions of the Devīs ............................................. 81
      c. Remarks on the Devīs ............................................................... 86
4. The lower subsidiary reliefs of the panels ......................................... 88
   A. Two sculptures of Bhairavi ............................................................... 88
   B. The Apsarases ............................................................................... 89
   C. The ascetics and the leoglyph ......................................................... 90
      a. Their arrangement on the temple wall ........................................ 90
      b. The descriptions of the ascetics ................................................. 91
      c. The description of the leoglyph ............................................... 91
5. The upper subsidiary reliefs of the panels ....................................... 91
6. The sculptures on the window balustrades ..................................... 101
   A. The south-eastern window ............................................................. 101
   B. The south-western window ........................................................... 101
# Table of contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C. The western window</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. The north-eastern window</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The doorframe of the temple entrance</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. The lowermost figural frieze</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. The Dvārapālas</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. The reliefs of the Sun-god</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Survey</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. General description of the composite Sūrya images</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Individual descriptions of the composite Sūrya images</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The twelve Ādityas inside the temple</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The cella doorframe</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. The lowest figural frieze</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. The Dvārapālas</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. The representations of the Sun-god</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The pedestal of the cult-image in the underground chamber of the cella</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. The iconography of the sculptures at the dancing hall</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Survey</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The deities on the balustrades</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Their arrangement and general description</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Individual descriptions</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The deities on the pillars of the entrance porches</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Their arrangement and general description</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Individual descriptions</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. The eastern entrance</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. The southern entrance</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. The western entrance</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. The northern entrance</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. The iconography of the sculptures at the tank</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Survey</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The reliefs of the miniature shrines</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The reliefs of the eastern niche</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. The cult-image, Viṣṇu Anantaśāyi</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. The figural frieze of the shrine</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. The reliefs of the niche walls</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. The sculptures of the southern niche</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. The cult-image, Śitālā</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. The figural frieze of the shrine</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. The reliefs of the niche walls</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The sculptures of the northern niche</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. The cult-image, Śiva</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table of contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. The figural frieze of the shrine</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. The reliefs of the niche walls</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. The figural friezes on the corner shrines</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. The shrine of the south-western corner H</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. The shrine of the north-eastern corner F</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The sculptures on the balustrade of the main stairway leading up to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the dancing hall</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Various scattered reliefs belonging to the Modhera temple site</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Male deity</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Durgā</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Candra</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. Dating of the Sun-temple and the historical background of its construction</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Correlation of the three structures</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Historical background</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. Appendix. The Lokapālas</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. General facts</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Iconography of the Lokapālas</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bibliography</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of abbreviations</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original sources, texts and translations</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary sources</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of plates 1–357</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary and indexes</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary and index of architectural terms</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary and index of iconographical terms</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of names</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

Modhera and the Sun-temple

Modhera is a small place in north-western Gujarat.\(^1\) Administratively it belongs to the Chanasma Taluka of the Mahesana\(^2\) District.

Modhera, which is also known as Modherapura or Mundera,\(^3\) as well as Modherpoor and Modhbank Puttun\(^4\) in the Jaina literature, is supposed to have been an important settlement of the Moḍha-Brāhmaṇs, the gurus of the Moḍha-Vāṇiyās, in medieval times. It is still considered to be an orthodox Brāhmaṇ village.

The locality is erected upon an extended mound consisting of remnants of earlier settlements.\(^5\) It stands out considerably from the otherwise flat, sandy landscape,

---

\(^1\) Situated at a distance of about 80 km north-west of Ahmedabad.
\(^5\) Archaeological research on the hill gave evidence of three stages of settlement, which are separated from one another by layers of ash. Remnants of fortifications with gateways are still visible. They are built out of bricks. Punch-marked coins and Kṣatrapa copper and silver coins have been
Introduction

mostly overgrown with spurge. To the west of the place is found the ruined site of an extensive stepwell. On its north-western side a small pillared hall projects up on a steep hill built out of layered bricks (Pls. 1, 2).

About five hundred meters further west lies the Sun-temple in an open landscape at the river-bed of the Pushmāvatī, a tributary of the Rupen river (Pls. 3–9).

Although the roofs of the buildings and the tower above the sanctuary (Pls. 6, 7) are ruined, the harmonically balanced arrangement of the site gives the impression of an extraordinary work of art. Its size together with the extravagant abundance of sculptural decoration is fascinating.

Nowadays the temple is no longer the center of religious life, but, nevertheless, it is held in great veneration by the local people and still attracts pilgrims.

Previous publications on Modhera

Despite its significance for art history, the temple site of Modhera has never been adequately studied. That is even more surprising since its importance was already recognized at a very early period.

The alleged first European visitor, Colonel Monier-Williams, is said to have seen the site as early as 1809 in his capacity as surveyor-general. He had been greatly impressed: “There is one of the finest specimens of ancient Hindū architecture at Mundera I ever saw. It is a pagoda very similar in structure to those of the present day; but ornamented so profusely that it is evident the founder was determined to make it the most finished piece of work that it was possible for the compass of human art to effect ...”.

In 1887 A.K. Forbes brought out a short description of the temple and designated parts of the already ruinous site — the dancing hall, called “Sitā’s choree”, and the holy tank, called “Rām Kuṇḍ” — as being famous places of pilgrimage for the Višñuite ascetics.

J. Burgess and H. Cousens were the first to study the temple somewhat more precisely and published their results in 1903 in the form of an article, the special merit of which lies in the quite exact architectural survey of the structures, i.e., the depiction of the ground plans, elevational draughts, and longitudinal sections. Both express


their admiration for Modhera quite exuberantly: "... and even now in its ruin and decay it is still an imposing structure, with a majestic beauty rarely met with in such remains. No finer and more interesting structure remains in Northern Gujarat".

Further articles, although short and general, followed in 1941 by H.D. Sankalia,\(^9\) in 1951 by S. Bharucha,\(^10\) and in 1966 by K.V. Soundararajan.\(^11\) They are based primarily upon the researches done by Burgess and Cousens. M.A. Dhaky published an essay on the dating of the dancing hall in 1963.\(^12\)

In the relevant literature on Indian temple architecture, Modhera is generally mentioned only in some short sentences.\(^13\)

### Arrangement of this monograph

The monograph presented here, is a systematic investigation of the Modhera temple site, comprising all details of both architecture and iconography. The first part deals with the architecture. References to the sculptures dealt with in the second, iconographic section, are given. The depiction of the ground plans, elevational draughts and longitudinal sections are based primarily on the published drawings of Burgess and Cousens, the exactness of which were checked by me at the site. The few cases where the drawings deviate from the original are indicated in the footnotes.

The architectural nomenclature follows the relevant works by M.A. Dhaky\(^14\) and

\(^{9}\) H.D. Sankalia, The Archaeology of Gujarat (including Kathiawar), Bombay 1941, pp. 70, 84–91, Pl. VIII, Fig. 13.

\(^{10}\) S. Bharucha, The Sun Temple at Modhera, Mārg Vol. V, No. 1, 1951, pp. 50–56, 10 Figs.


P.O. Sompura, which are of great value for the determination of the Sanskrit phrases for the individual structural forms.

The central point of the second, the iconographical section, is formed by the study of the three groups of "main deities", Ṇāḍaśas, Lokapālas, and Devis as they appear on the temple walls. They are described in two parts. The first one mentions their arrangement and designates their common features. Then follow their individual descriptions. In the case where the identification of a deity is problematic a detailed discussion on the different possibilities of interpretation is included. A separate chapter deals with the representation of each group as found in the relevant Sanskrit literature. As regards the Ṇāḍaśas, who have already been rightly treated, it was possible to refer to the existing researches.

On the Lokapālas there exists an interesting account by M.-Th. de Mallmann in her publication on the Agni-Purāṇa. Nevertheless, I found it useful to summarize once more literary and iconographical evidences of this group, adding more details, and, especially, comparing the iconographic descriptions with the relevant sculptures at Modhera and other places of western India. This chapter (chap. XII.) is appended to the iconographical part.

A short chapter deals with the textual situation of the Devis. Their representation as a group of twelve goddesses and several iconographic peculiarities found at Modhera correspond almost exactly to the descriptions given in the Aparājitapṛccchā, a Vāstu-text from Gujarat (cf. chap. VII.3.C.C. and footnotes 148, 151). It is interesting to note that in this case a direct relation between a monument and a certain Vāstu-text can be clearly shown.

At the end of this monograph historical contexts are mentioned and the dates of the individual structures of the site are discussed. In order to incorporate Modhera into medieval architectural history, articles by M.A. Dhaky were consulted, who has carefully analyzed the regional building styles of north-western India.

---

16 From the end of the 1950's north-western Indian Sanskrit texts concerning temple architecture have been analyzed particularly by these two authors. They worked out a nomenclature, which made the bewildering abundance of architectural forms comprehensible for the first time. The possibility to name these forms allows one to clarify their functions and makes a stylistic analysis easier. An architectural detail of the temple at Modhera illustrates this fact. On the outer wall of the temple proper, beneath a large figural frieze, appear two cornices of the same design, separated from each other by a cavetto. The lower one is called kapotālī, the upper one maṇḍikā. Kapotālī means cornice, and maṇḍikā (maṇḍaka) stage or platform, in this case pedestal for the figures of the frieze. Although identical in their outer appearance, their functions are different, clearly indicated by their different names. Since maṇḍikā appears only after a particular date, it is an important detail for the chronological classification of a structure.
17 Cf. chap. VII.3.B.c.
19 M.A. Dhaky, The Chronology of the Solanki Temples of Gujarat, JMPIP, Nr. 3, 1961; The
An outline of the cult of the Sun-god and its spread in western India is omitted intentionally, because there are already several recent publications on this subject. For the relevant titles see my bibliography under L.P. Pandey, V.C. Srivastava, and H. v. Stietencron.

Diacritical marks are omitted in geographical names.

I. THE TEMPLE SITE

1. The different structures of the site (Fig. 1, Pls. 3–9)

The temple site consists of three different structures. Their medial axis runs in an east-west direction (Fig. 1). At the eastern end of the site, next to the village, lies deeply beneath the normal ground level the holy tank (kunda). On its western side a steep stairway leads into an open pillared hall (nitya- or sabhāmanḍapa, Pls. 3–6), henceforward called dancing hall (nityamandapa). Behind it, only being separated by a narrow passage, lies the temple proper (mula-prāśāda), which contains the cella (garbhagrha, Pls. 6, 7). Its entrance is directed towards the east, so that the rising sun can penetrate through the open pillared hall into its interior.

On the north-western corner of the temple, there is a rectangular area paved with large stone slabs and enclosed by a low stone wall, which shows the same sequence of mouldings as the socle of the temple (see Pl. 12 below left). Since the wall has partially disappeared, it cannot be determined with certainty where the entrance originally had been (Fig. 1).

Both the temple and the dancing hall are built up upon an extensive brick terrace because the sandy ground made a special firming of the subsoil necessary. This artificially raised terrace is in some places 1,5 to 3,0 meters high and must also have served to even out irregularities of the ground surface. On its southern and western sides, it is deteriorated and ground away and the layers of the bricks are clearly recognizable (Pl. 8). On its eastern side, towards the tank and on its northern side, towards the river, its bordering fortification of stone is still present (Pl. 9, front). Whether, originally, there had been further accesses to the terrace, besides the stairway leading from the tank to the hall, is no longer determinable with certainty. However, there are iconographical evidences which can be interpreted as a proof for the original existence of only this single access (chap. VIII.3.A.).

The freestanding pillars of a gateway (kirtistambha), now collapsed, stand between the tank and the dancing hall (Pls. 3, 4, 5, 8, 9). Remnants of an additional one are

found on the north-eastern corner of the temple site near to the slope leading down to
the river bed (Pls. 9, 103). Two broken pillar shafts, which now lie north-west of the
temple, probably once belonged to a third gateway, the original position of which is
no longer determinable (Pl. 104).

2. The building material

The whole complex was built of a coarse-grained, buff sandstone, in some places
changing to red-brown. The stone blocks were set layer upon layer according to the
dry masonry method, that is, they were not joined with mortar. Stability was achieved
through a careful balancing of weights.

3. The state of preservation

The state of preservation of the whole site is relatively good, although the roofs of the
buildings and the tower over the cella have collapsed. The window frames of the
temple are broken out and portions of the wall balustrade at the dancing hall are
demolished. Two of the small shrines at the tank are completely missing, a further one
is found only in fragments.

The opinions about the causes of the deterioration differ. Burgess\(^{20}\) quotes Colonel
Monier-Williams, who reported that Modhera had been destroyed by the Moham-
medan iconoclasts. Allegedly, they blew up the tower with dynamite. Percy Brown\(^{21}\)
mentions Modhera only indirectly, while speaking of the monuments in Gujarat in
general, when he writes that a strong earthquake at the beginning of the 19th century
causd large-scale devastation. Actually, a severe earthquake took place in 1819 to
the east of the Indus delta in the desert of Kutch,\(^{22}\) the effects of which could have
been considerable at Modhera.

4. The repairs

In recent times repairs were made on the structures at intervals,\(^{23}\) the extent of which
becomes clear when compared with the old photographs published by Burgess and

\(^{20}\) J. Burgess and H. Cousens, The Architectural Antiquities of Northern Gujarat, London 1903,
p. 72.


\(^{22}\) According to a map of the Indian seismic areas Modhera is situated near to the border of the
main quake zone. Cf. L. Alsdorf, Vorderindien, Bharat–Pakistan–Ceylon, Eine Landes- und Kultur-
kunde, Braunschweig etc. 1955, p. 31.

\(^{23}\) The Archaeological Survey of India, Annual Report, 1914–1915, Pr. I, p. 8 refers to the
beginning of restoration work on the Sun-temple of Modhera.
II. The architecture of the temple

Havell. The debris lying about, was piled up at the edge of the temple site, rubble and sand deposits around the temple and the dancing hall were carried away, the surface around the structures was paved and the inner floors newly laid. The stairs to the entrances were renovated as well as portions of the stairway leading from the tank to the dancing hall. Steel girders were installed over the entrance and in the interior of the temple.

Recently, the roofs of the temple and the dancing hall have been closed and portions of the balustrade at the hall were restored after ancient models.

5. Śivaite shrine next to the Sun-temple

On the north-eastern side of the temple there is a small Śivaite shrine, which is of more recent origin than the temple itself (Pl. 10). The base, upon which it is erected, consists of carved stone blocks. The sculptured panels are in style very near to those of the Sun-temple and it seems that once they belonged to the old site and were reused later.

II. THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE TEMPLE

1. The ground plan of the temple (Fig. 2a, b)

The plan of the temple forms an extended rectangle, the long sides of which, i.e., the northern and southern sides, run parallel to the main axis (east-west direction) of the whole site. They measure 19.10 meters at the plinth, the broad sides 11.60 meters. The building is divided by a deep niche (1.15 meters deep, 1.80 meters wide) in the middle of each long side into two equal-sized parts, which are square in their inner measurements, the closed assembly hall (sabhā- or guḍhamanḍapa) in the east and the shrine proper (mūlaprāśāda) with the cella (garbhagrha) in the west.

---


25 The architectural analysis starts with the temple proper since it is the most important structure of the site.

26 For the Sanskrit terminology mentioned in the following, compare M.A. Dhaky, Kirādu and the Māru-Gurjara Style of Temple Architecture, Bulletin of the American Academy of Benares, Vol. 1, Nov. 1967, pp. 35–45 and, The Genesis and Development of Māru-Gurjara Temple Architecture, in: Studies in Indian Temple Architecture, ed. by P. Chandra, New Delhi 1975, pp. 114–165. For the designation of the various architectural forms Dhaky consulted several north-western Indian Vāstu-texts, such as the Vāstusāstra of Viśvakarmā, the Vāstuvidyā of Viśvakarmā, the Jayaprachādhikārā, the Devyādhikārā, the Aparājitaprāchchā of Bhuvanadeva, the Kṣiśrāṇava (Nāradaprāchchā) and the
The four outer corners of the temple are broken by recesses and projections, whereby the middle one of the three projections, i.e., the main corner (karna), is more strongly pronounced than both of the side ones (pratiratha). The edges of all projections again are broken by three steps.

Windows in the north, south and west as well as a porch in the east are inserted in the remaining wall-surfaces (bhadras or rathas) between the terraced corners.

A ground plan provided with bhadra, karna and pratiratha is called tri-anga in north-western Indian Vastu-texts. 27

On the eastern side of the building several steps lead up to a small porch. Two columns, placed on the platform, support the projecting roof.

Through this porch the only entrance of the temple is reached. Inside a partitioning of the space is achieved by various pillar formations. A pair of pillars separates a narrow vestibule (mukhamaṇḍapa), which measures 4.15 × 1.20 meters, from the

Vrksårna. He says, "The material found in these texts is indispensable for identifying formal details and in understanding the structural organization of the temple. What is more, these works equip us with the necessary vocabulary for attempting a truthful description of monuments of the medieval period in Western India ..." The Genesis ... p. 125.

27 Dhaky, Genesis (cf. annotation 26) p. 130.
main hall (śabhā- or gūḍhamanḍapa). Eight pillars arranged in an octagon form the central domed chamber. The distance between these pillars varies. At the cardinal points it measures 1.80 meters, in-between 1.63 meters. Again two pillars separate the window niches on the northern and southern sides of the assembly hall from the main room. Both niches are 4.16 meters wide and 2.25 meters deep. A row of four pillars, marking the division between the assembly hall and the shrine proper, form a small antechamber (antarāla) with a slightly raised floor in front of the cella-entrance.

The square cella with its outer dimensions of 5.22 × 5.22 meters and inner dimensions of 3.36 × 3.36 meters, is provided with a lower equal-sized storey (see section of the temple, Fig. 8). Around the garbhagrha leads the 1.15 meters wide processional passageway (pradakṣinapatha), which is lighted by three windows, set into niches. They are as deep as those of the assembly hall (2.25 meters), but only 2.82 meters wide. The niches are framed by four square pillars (44 × 44 cm), so called engaged columns, which are placed directly against the wall but have to be distinguished from pilasters. A pair of square dwarf pillars (44 × 44 cm) on the balustrade beneath each of the five windows flank the actual window screens on the exterior.

2. The external elevation of the temple

A. Survey (Fig. 3; Pls. 7, 12–16)

On elevation the temple is divided into three basic parts: the 1.50 m high socle (piṭha), the 3.30 m high temple wall (maṇḍovara), and the superstructure, which is not preserved. The maṇḍovara again is divided into three components: the podium (vedī-bandha), the figural frieze (jaṅghā) and the eave-cornice (varaṇḍikā). The recesses and projections of the plan are carried from the socle up to the eave above and effect a vertical break of the wall-surface. A horizontal break is achieved by the tapering socle and, especially, by the carved decoration, which runs as a succession of astragals, cavettoes, mouldings, friezes and ornamental bands of different sizes around the building.

B. The socle (Fig. 4; Pls. 17–22)

The lowest part of the socle is the 15 cm high undecorated plinth (bhiṭṭa). To it the 45 cm high cyma (jāḍyakumbha) is attached, which is decorated with lotus petals (Pl. 17). A narrow recessed band follows and above this an edged astragal (karnaka). Upon it a wide cavetto is carved, ornamented with rhombus-shaped blossoms (antarapatra). Above a smaller moulding (kapotikā or chādyakā), which is decorated with a caitya-arch motif (thakārikā), there is a frieze of 16 cm high kīrtimukhas (grāsapaṭṭikā). The individual faces are separated from one another by garlands of bead strings. Above a further cavetto and a small projection, also decorated with the
caitya-arch motif, follows a frieze of 30 cm high elephants (gajathara or gajapiṭha). They are shown frontally and only their heads and front legs are visible. Sometimes small human figures are shown hanging in their trunks (Pl. 18). Half-round miniature pillars stand between them. Above the gajathara an 18 cm high figural frieze (narathara or narapiṭha) is found. Dancing and musical scenes alternate with erotic and warring ones (Pls. 19–22). With this frieze the tapering socle ends precisely at the height of the inner floor.

C. The podium (Fig. 4; Pls. 7, 12, 14)

Both the narathara, i.e., the uppermost member of the socle, and the complete podium present an additional vertical subdivision. On each of the wall segments created by the terracing of the temple corners this part, too, is slightly gradated into a central projection (bhadra or ratha) and several lateral setbacks (pratiratha). Through this, plasticity is achieved and the relatively simple arrangement of the podium is broken up.

Its first member is an 18 cm high undecorated band, which runs out in drawn-up tips at each corner, created by the gradating. It is called hoof (khura). Above it, slightly set back, follows a larger wall section with rounded upper edge (kumbha = pot) and a simple decoration of half lotus blossoms (ardhapadma) upon the bhadra sections and half rhombic leaves upon the pratiratha sections. After a narrow cavetto follows a convex moulding of semicircular profile, the so-called torus (kalaśa = pitcher) without any ornamentation, but repeating the slight projections and recesses of the kumbha. A wide cavetto with rhombus-shaped blossoms (antarapatra), similar to the one at the socle, leads to a cyma-cornice (kapotāli). Its lower side is decorated with lotus petals and with a band of small triangular leaves. Its upper side is provided with caitya-arch motifs (thakārikās).
Fig. 4. Profile of the temple wall. – Drawing: W. Brettschneider, Berlin.
II. The architecture of the temple

D. The large figural frieze

a. The panels (Figs. 4, 5; Pls. 7, 12, 13)

The large figural frieze (jaṅghā), which begins at 2.30 m above the ground level, has a pedestal (maṅcikā) in form of a modified kapotāḷī and ornamented like this. The frieze depicts almost life-sized Hindu deities in high relief and a larger number of small sculptures. 28

All figures are set into framed niches (rathikās). These are so arranged that five niches form practically square and as ratha gradated blocks, in the following mentioned as panels (see Fig. 5). This arrangement is characteristic for the Sun-temple at Modhera. Each panel covers one of the vertical wall segments, created by the terracing. The whole temple has 11 such panels on each long side and 6 on each broad side, altogether 34 panels. One panel is no longer existent and a second one only partially.

![Fig. 5. Panel of the figural frieze.](image)

The middle niche of each panel bears the 1.50 m high “main figure”, which belongs to one of the three groups of deities, Ādityas, Lokapālas, and Devis. The upper lateral ones house images of various gods, each 35 cm in height and the lower lateral ones those of Apsarases or ascetics, each 75 cm in height.

---

28 Cf. Pls. 112–203 and for their iconographical descriptions chaps. VII.3., VII.4., VII.5.
b. The framed niches (Fig. 6; Pls. 113, 128)

The framed niches consist of relief pillars, a narrow canopy, and a pediment.

The half-round profiled relief pillars of the main niches have octagonal moulded bases. Their shafts are divided by edged astragals into four sections, which often display small human figures or kīrtimukha-garlands. Below the capital a bell-shaped member, two plate-like parts, and a chalice-formed element, are inserted. The rectangular capital is decorated with hanging leaves of the Aśoka tree (saraca indica). On the outer sides of the pillars, between the upper section of the shaft and the capital, vyāla-figures standing upon elephant heads are found. The pillars framing the smaller niches follow the same order but are less elaborated.

The gradated canopy sheltering the main figure displays a ribbed upper side (daṇḍa-cchādyā) and a miniature dentil course at the front. The canopies of the smaller niches are executed without any decoration.

The triangular pediments (udgamas) exhibit filigree-like intertwinements of the caitya-arch motif (Fig. 6). Small human figures are frequently flanking the pediments of the upper lateral niches (see Pls. 113 and 128).

Fig. 6. Pediment above the main niches of the panels.

E. The temple wall above the figural frieze (Pl. 12)

Above the pediments a band of square and rectangular cassettes runs around the building except at the bhadra sections. Into the square ones kīrtimukhas are chiselled and into the rectangular ones human figures and rhombus-shaped blossoms.  

---

29 The cassettes remind of the dentil courses at the eaves of many earlier temples, which represent the projecting ends of the rafters in wooden architecture. They lost their constructual function and became mere decoration. For the dentil course, cf. J. M. Nanavati and M. A. Dhaky, The Maitraka and the Saindhava Temples of Gujarat, Artibus Asiae 1969, Supplementum XXVI, Pls. 8, 10, 11, 19 etc.
The eave-cornice (varāṇḍikā) repeats decorative forms of the socle and the podium. The combination of a wide cavetto with rhombus-shaped blossoms (antarapatra) and a cyma-cornice (kapotālī) ornamented with lotus petals and thākārikās appears once again.

A ribbed awning (khuracchādyā) is inserted between the temple wall and the superstructure.

F. The windows (Pls. 7, 14, 15, 16, 23, 24)

Of the five windows only the one on the north-eastern corner is almost intact (Pl. 16) and it gives an idea of the original design. The western window shows a hardly damaged balustrade with the window frame missing (Pl. 14). The three other windows are badly destroyed (Pls. 7, 15).

The bhadra sections of the temple wall into which the windows are inserted, follow the general scheme described above, up to the narathara, the final member of the socle. But further up they show a completely different order. Instead of the podium a figural frieze (rājasenaka), 30 cm high and a blind balustrade (vedikā), 80 cm high is found here. The frieze is separated from the narathara by a double alternation of cavetto and moulding, decorated with thākārikās, and is divided by miniature pilasters into different sized fields, which are gradated as rathas and show dancers or musicians. Rhombus-shaped blossoms are set between the individual scenes. After a further moulding decorated with thākārikās follows the balustrade (vedikā), into which framed niches with the images of gods are set. The front bears three niches and each lateral part a single one. The balustrade consists of narrow beams (phalakas), which are alternately recessed or projected and are decorated either with scrolled creepers or in the order of pūrnaghaṭa columns (Pls. 14, 16). A coping stone terminates the balustrade. It is provided with a row of kirtimukhas separated by coggd, bell-shaped elements. A pair of square dwarf pillars, placed upon the balustrade, flank the actual window opening and their architrave forms its upper border. As mentioned above, this section is only partially preserved at the north-eastern window. The screen consists of stone lattice-work. Narrow webs into which tiny lozenges are chiselled divide the area into individual fields with blossom decoration at the intersecting points. During the restoration work on the temple these fields were mostly closed with simple stone slabs, but on the upper part of the screen the original filling of fragile ribs with rhombus-shaped blossoms in-between is still preserved.

The design of the section between the architrave and the roof remains unclear because it is nowhere intact.

31 Cf. for their description chap. II.3.C.d.
32 Cf. for their description chap. II.3.C.d.
G. The entrance

*a. The porch* (Pls. 25, 26, 27, 28)

Four steps lead up to the porch. Its platform shows the same sequence of mouldings as the socle of the temple but the frieze of elephants does not occur here. The *narathara* is connected directly to the band of the *kirtimukhas*.

Upon the platform pillars are erected at a distance of 1.80 m from one another, which support the roof slabs. The order of these pillars corresponds exactly to that of the entrance pillars at the dancing hall.\(^{33}\)

The roof of the porch has collapsed. Only the architraves remain. They consist of two stone slabs. The lower one shows undulating creepers as they appear on the architraves of the dancing hall, the upper one bears a floral ornamentation, which is typical for the upper architrave slabs inside the temple.\(^{34}\)

*b. The door* (Pl. 25)

The door to the temple is placed precisely in the middle of the eastern wall. Its measurements are 1.60 m in width and 3.10 m in height, corresponding thus almost exactly to the proportions prescribed in the various texts on temple architecture.\(^{35}\)

According to these the door should have 1/8 th of the total width of the temple and the height should be twice its width. That means for Modhera:

- Total width of the temple: 11.60 m
- 1/8 th of it: 1.45 m
- Actual width: 1.60 m
- The actual width differs by only 15 cm from the prescribed one.
- The height: twice the width of the door: 3.20 m
- Actual height: 3.10 m
- The actual height differs by only 10 cm from the prescribed one.

*c. The doorframe* (Fig. 7a, b, c; Pls. 25, 215–220)

The richly decorated doorframe includes the threshold (*udumbara*), the jamb (*pedya*), and the lintel (*uttaraniga*). The high threshold, which originally was decorated with reliefs, is totally worn away. The different friezes of the jambs are gradated as *rathas* on plan and, additionally, terraced in their elevation (Fig. 7a plan; Fig. 7b section; Fig. 7c elevation). The lowermost frieze, flanking the threshold, shows on its *bhadra*

---

\(^{33}\) Cf. chap. III.3.

\(^{34}\) Cf. their descriptions in chaps. II.3.C.f. and III.5.

\(^{35}\) Cf. the text passages analyzed by T. Bhattachayya, A Study on Västuvidyä or Canons of Indian Architecture, Patna 1947, pp. 238–239.
Fig. 7a, b, c. Groundplan (a), section (b), and elevation (c) of the temple entrance. — Drawing: J. Burgess, H. Cousens, The Arch. Ant. of Northern Gujarat, New Imp. Ser. Vol. 32, Pl. LII.
fields the gods Ganeśa to the left and Kubera to the right. Then follows a 90 cm broad and 1.10 m high figural frieze, occupying one third of the frame. On its bhadra fields the door-guardians (dvārapālas) are represented. They are set into framed niches (rathikās) and are flanked by slightly smaller attendant figures on each side. The pediments of the bhadra fields are shaped as caitya-arches and are artistically worked out in their details. They rest upon tiny, shrine-like crowns above the capitals of the relief pillars. Their inner borders issue forth from the gaping jaws of makaras and are formed as a chain of vidyādhara figures with bent back heads and trunks and twisted arms and legs. Their upper border is filled with foliage ornaments. The apexes of the caitya-arches lead into the mouths of kirtimukhas (Pl. 217).

The crown of each Dvārapāla is connected with the inner border of the pediment by a small foliate tongue, which is so minute a detail that it seems insignificant. Nevertheless, it is of much importance for chronological classification (cf. chaps. VII.3.A. and XI.1.).

The attendant figures of the Dvārapālas are crowned with lotus blossoms and two curled creepers with tiny flowers and figural representations inside, such as miniature elephants, birds, or kinnaras (Pl. 218).

Above the Dvārapāla frieze the doorframe is divided into three vertical, variously designed beams (three beams = triśākhā). The narrow inner beam (pratisākhā), encompassing the doorway, is decorated with undulating creepers and inserted flower-buds (Fig. 7c). The outer, likewise narrow beam, is relieved all over with twisted and twirled human figures (rūpasākhā). The central part is formed by a broad pilaster (rūpastambha). It is decorated with four superimposed rathikās bearing the representations of the Sun-god on the bhadra fields and attendant figures on the lateral parts (pratiratha). Each panel is provided with a miniature canopy and pediment (Pl. 219). The gradated capital of the pilaster consists of three coggled elements and hanging leaves at the edges.

The lintel (uttarāṅga) is formed by several beams piled up one upon another. The first one continues the undulating creeper decoration of the inner lateral beams, as mentioned above. The second one shows two rows of vidyādhara figures, directed towards the center, where a framed niche is embedded, cutting both, the first and the second beam. The identity of the deity, depicted within, is no longer determinable, but according to the texts, the tutelary image (lalita-bimba), being the god Ganeśa in Brahmaṇical temples, should be placed at this very point. The main portion of the lintel is the following figural frieze, consisting of three gradated framed niches (rathikās) with canopies and triangular pediments, housing the images of Brahmā to the left, Śiva in the center, and Viṣṇu to the right. Into the recesses between the rathikās figures of the Sun-god, or better of the Ādityas, are set (Pl. 220). It is

---

38 Cf. Pls. 221–228 and chap. VII.7.C. for their iconographical descriptions.
surprising that Śiva, instead of the Sun-god, is depicted in the central niche. As the texts prescribe, the divinity to whom the temple is dedicated (adhināyaka), should be shown here. But on this lintel the Sun-god plays an unimportant part.

A further beam with two rows of vidyādhara figures, identical to the lower one, terminates the lintel.

3. The inner elevation of the temple

A. The inner walls (Fig. 8; Pls. 29, 30)

Totally in contrast to the extravagant abundance of sculptural decoration on the outer walls, the inner walls have been, for the most part, left bare. As one of the few decorative elements a double dentilled sawtooth course runs, at a height of 1.50 m above the floor, around the inner chamber with the exception of the window niches (Fig. 8; Pl. 29). At each of the four main corners of the inner chamber and in the middle of each long side, two framed niches are attached, numbering thus altogether 12, which house the images of the Ādityas, each 60 cm in height.39

B. The window niches (Pls. 31, 32)

Of the five window niches only the north-eastern one retains its original form (Pl. 31). All the others are in a decayed condition. The north-eastern niche is almost entirely occupied by a half-high closet of thin stone slabs. Its upper border is slightly projecting and provided with mouldings. A small rectangular door gives access to the interior. Inside there stands now the relief of a deity, covered with pūjā paint (Pl. 32). It is carelessly leaned against the wall and was certainly not installed there originally.

C. The pillars

a. The types of pillars

The temple displays two different types of pillars: The octagonal pillars, arranged in an octagon in the middle of the sabhāmandapa, supporting the dome, form type I. Their characteristic feature is the representation of figural friezes on their lower shaft sections. All the other pillars, dwarf pillars and pilasters belong to type II. They are distinguished by the motif of pūrnaghaṭa, also called ghatapallava, on their shafts. This type can be divided into two subtypes. To type II.1 belong all the octagonal pūrnaghaṭa pillars, i.e., those of the vestibule, of the south-eastern and north-eastern window niches and in front of the cella (compare Fig. 2a). All the pilasters belong to this type as well. Type II.2 includes all square-based, engaged pillars of the window niches and the equally square dwarf pillars on the outer balustrades.

Their total height measures 3.80 m. The base is octagonal. The shaft tapers towards the top. It is octagonal in its lower and circular in its upper part (Fig. 9; Pl. 29). The sequence of variously decorated drums creates a horizontal breakdown of the shaft, while the decoration itself shows primarily a vertical line.

The base mouldings are very near to those of the podium at the outer temple wall. The undecorated plinth with the drawn up tips on each corner of the octagon corresponds to the hoof (khura). The kumbha, rounded off at the top, is decorated here, too, with ardharatnas. The following convex moulding of semicircular profile, the so-called torus (kalaśa), has been left bare on the podium as well as on the pillar base. The broad cavetto (antarapatra) displays rhombus-shaped blossoms in both cases. The cyma-cornice (kapotā) above it bears here and there caiṭya-arch ornaments (ṭhakārikās). The base of the pillar ends with a kirtimukha frieze (grāsapatīkā).

A small segment provided with triangular pediments leads over to the shaft. Its first decorative member is a figural frieze (jaṅghā, height of each figure 64 cm), which, in general, shows Apsarases in dancing pose, occasionally Yakṣas and, as an exception, a dancing Cāmuṇḍā (Pls. 33–35). Following the octagonal form of the pillar, there are eight sculptures, each one framed by relief pillars and pediments.

The relief pillars have kirtimukha capitals. The crowning caiṭya-arches are similar to those of the Dvārapālas on the outer doorframe of the temple.

Above this frieze the shaft tapers considerably. An additional constriction forms a pillow-like, semicircular profiled, but equally octagonal moulding (maśūraka) with engraved ornaments, which leads over to the second, smaller figural frieze (jaṅghā, height of each figure 34 cm). Along with the narrative scenes, Mithunas or different groups of people are shown here (Pls. 36 left, 37, 38). As an exception, the image of the Sun-god with his attendants Daṇḍa and Piṅgala appears once (Pl. 36). Here, too, all the figures are placed into framed niches, also eight in number, which correspond to those of the first frieze.

The following segment of the shaft is circular. Its decoration consists of vertically running stripes of incised and relieved leafwork (parṇabandha), each one surrounded by bead strings (Pl. 38 above).

---

40 Cf. chap. II.2.C.

41 That important parts of the base are called kumbha (pot) and kalaśa (pot) reminds one of the pillars in the caves of Karli and Nasik. Their bases are vase-shaped. If one assumes that on the Modhera pillars the kumbha represents the vessel's abdomen and the kalaśa the projecting border above the retracted neck, it would be possible to establish a formal relationship between the ancient Indian pillars and the medieval ones. Apparently medieval pillars carry on with a peculiar motif, which might represent a relic from the wooden architecture, when the wooden pillar shaft was provided with a metal shoe for decay-resistance. Cf. H. Sohrmann, Die altindische Säule, Dresden 1906, pp. 51, 52.
The next drum is fluted (laṣuna). Every second groove is decorated either with a snake or a garland, but all the grooves have their curved upper rim folded-over (Pl. 39).

A narrow recessed band marks the border to the uppermost drum, around which friezes of vidyādharas (vidyādharamālā) and kirtimukhas with hanging garlands (grāsapattikā) are running.

A sawtooth course is inserted between the shaft and the capital, which is composed of two elements, a coggled astragal and a protruding disc with cyma-shaped upper and lower side. The lower side is, additionally, ribbed and the upper one bears thakārikā and ardharatna ornaments on its border (Pl. 38).\textsuperscript{42}

The crosswise arranged brackets on the capitals are figured with four-armed atlants, sometimes provided with animal heads. One of the animal-headed figures has a circular mark on the palm of each hand (Pl. 46). Often the atlants show demon faces on their stomachs (udaramukhas, Pls. 43, 44, 45). They support with their upper hands rectangular cushions, decorated with incised foliage. The cushions of the lateral brackets (seen from the octagonal domed chamber) serve as support for the architraves. The front one, facing the domed chamber, carries framed niches with canopies and pediments, which contain different reliefs, such as groups of dancers and musicians (Pls. 40, 41). The bracket at the back, turned away from the domed chamber, has a half-cylindrical body, decorated with different ornamental bands and a frieze of dancers and musicians. It is crowned with a capital from which Aśoka leaves hang down (Pl. 42). Both the front and the back bracket have only a decorative, but not an architectural function, because they don’t serve as supports for the architraves.

\textit{c. The pillars of type II.1 (Fig. 10; Pls. 30 center, 31 background, 47, 48)}

These pillars measure each likewise 3.80 m. Base, capital, and brackets correspond to type I. Nevertheless, the shaft differs considerably. It is octagonal from the base up to the capital and especially notable for the fact, that it has been left plain on its lower half, whereas the upper half is abundantly decorated. Six different ornamental friezes,

\textsuperscript{42} The formerly imposing capital (bharaṇī, bhṛ = to carry) is reduced to narrow coggèd rings on medieval pillars. A comparison of the Modhera pillars with the pillars at Ajanta caves 2 and 7 and Ellora cave 21 illustrates the development (Cf. Ph. Stern, Colonnes Indiennes D’Ajanta et D’Ellora, Paris 1972, Figs. 11, 11bis, Ajanta cave 7; Fig. 40, Ajanta cave 2; Fig. 85 Ellora cave 21). Several of the Gupta pillars at Ajanta and Ellora carry on their octagonal shafts a bell-shaped blossom, which opens towards the top. The grooves are to be interpreted as petals with their tips curved outwards. Above the blossom lies an equally fluted, round pillow. The uppermost element is a low, fluted blossom. The corresponding parts are found on the Modhera pillars. The bell-shaped blossom, also at Ajanta rather more a part of the shaft, is represented by the fluted shaft segment laṣuna at Modhera. The curved tips of the grooves remind of the petals on the Gupta pillars. The fluted pillow is reduced to a coggèd ring on the Modhera pillars. The uppermost flower-shaped element on the Gupta pillars could be identified with the protruding disc with fluted, cyma-shaped underside on the Modhera pillars.
which are separated from one another by narrow cavettoes or fillets, can be distinguished (Fig. 10).

1. Medaillons with beaded borders, inside scrolled foliage. Sprandels filled with leafwork.

2. *Pūrṇaghāta* section. Paunchy vase with a roll around its foot, which is decorated with bead strings and leaves. The body shows vertically running grooves on its lower portion. The bulge is marked by a narrow belt with inlaid beads. The shoulder is decorated with lotus petals. The neck is strongly constricted and from the overhanging rim flowers with stalks and leaves pour out, whereby the hanging leaves mark the eight edges of the pillar shaft.\(^{43}\)

3. A semicircular profiled, nevertheless octagonal cushion (*masūraka*) with incised design.

4. Each of the eight shaft segments shows a rectangular field with plain border and feathered scrollwork inside.

5. Three horizontally running fillets. First appears a very small fluted section with the curved and folded-over upper rim of the grooves.\(^{44}\) Above that follows a bead string and after a narrow recession a plain border with Aśoka leaves hanging down from the eight edges of the shaft.

6. A frieze of *kīrtimukhas* (*grāsapaṭṭikā*). Around the faces bead strings are laid and garlands fall out of their mouths.

As mentioned above, the capital and the brackets correspond to those of the pillars of type I. The architraves rest either directly on the brackets, or, if a greater height was aimed at, on inserted crossbeams, decorated with rhombus-shaped blossoms (Pl. 48).

**d. The pillars of type II.2** (Fig. 11 a; Pls. 12 right, 14 center, 15, 16, 49)

To this type belong the engaged pillars of the window niches, each 3.80 m in height, and the dwarf pillars on the outer balustrades, each 1.55 m in height.

The square shaft changes into an octagon on its uppermost section. The lower half

---

\(^{43}\) The decoration of the vessel's body displays details, which are typical for the adornment of the *pūrṇaghāta*. The belt of ribbons and jewels and the lotus petals are ever recurring motifs, which were interpreted as *pūjā* gifts hung around or placed upon the vessel (cf. S. Al-George, A. Roșu, Pūrṇa Ghaṭa et le Symbolisme du vase dans l'Inde, Arts Asiatiques, Tome IV, Fasc. 4, 1957, pp. 250, 251). The *pūrṇaghāta* is a common motif of decoration already at Bharhut and Sanchi, but only since the Gupta period it appears on pillars, first on the capital (Ajanta) and somewhat later also as a part of the shaft (Ellora). In this context it displays along with the pouring lotus flowers also hanging leaves, marking the pillar edges. Cf. C. K. Gairola, Évolution du pūrṇa ghaṭa (vase d'abondance) dans l'Inde et l'Inde extérieure, Arts Asiatiques, Tome I, Fasc. 3, 1954, pp. 209, 219; A. Roșu, Pūrṇaghāta et le Symbolisme du Lotus dans l'Inde, Arts Asiatiques, Tome VIII, 1961, p. 163; A. K. Coomaraswamy, Yakṣas, Washington 1928 (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, Vol. 80, No. 6), Pt. II, p. 62; H. Sohrmann, Die altindische Säule, Dresden 1906, p. 69ff., Figs. 51–55, 57; Ph. Stern, Colonnes Indiennes D'Ajanta et D'Ellora, Paris 1972, Figs. 59, 62, 64 (Ajanta), Figs. 134, 140, 142 (Ellora).

\(^{44}\) Cf. Fig. 9 and chaps. II.3.C.b., II.3.C.d.
on the dwarf pillars it is the lower third – has been left completely undecorated. The ornamentation of the upper portion can be divided into four sections, which repeat the decorative forms of the pillars type II.1.
1. Each of the four sides of the shaft bears a half medallion, filled with figural motifs (kīrtimukhas, makaras, haṃsas) or scrollwork, the spandrels show foliage.
2. The pūrṇaghāṭa motif.
3. Fillets as number five of type II.1.
4. Kīrtimukha frieze. The individual faces are surrounded by bead strings, but there are no hanging garlands as with type II.1. Capital and brackets are identical to type I.

e. The pilasters (Fig. 11 b; Pls. 30 right, 50)
Pilasters are framing the entrances of the vestibule and the window niches at the sabhāmanḍapa (see Fig. 2 a), and are found on the wall segment between sabhāmanḍapa and mūlaprāśāda. They are also each 3.80 m in height and their order is similar to piller type II.1, whereby the individual ornaments are adapted to the angular form. Above the fillets (no. 5 in Fig. 11 b) volutes are inserted, and from the capital Asoka leaves are hanging down. This is a characteristic feature of the pilasters, which never occurs at the pillars.

f. The architraves (Pls. 40, 41, 51, 52)
The architraves of the temple consist always of two stone slabs. The lower one is decorated with undulating creepers, the ends of which run out in feathery tufts. The intervals are filled with leafscrolls. The upper one shows, in contrast, different floral ornaments.

4. The ceilings of the temple

A. Survey (Fig. 12)
There are three different types of ceilings (vītānas) in the temple.
1. The central corbelled dome with a succession of ring courses ("Ringschichten-decke") in the sabhāmanḍapa, supported by the pillars of the octagon. The dome

---

45 For the following Sanskrit terms cf. J.M. Nanavati and M.A. Dhaky, The Ceilings in the Temples of Gujarat, Bulletin of the Baroda Museum and Picture Gallery, Baroda 1963, Vols. XVI to XVII, p. 19 ff. The authors analyzed eight north-western Indian Vāstu-Sāstras, the most important of which are the Samarāṅgaṇa Sūtradhāra of Bhojadeva (1st half of the 11th cent. A.D.) and the Aparājitapṛcchā of Bhuvanadeva (3rd quarter of the 12th cent. A.D.). They compared the old ceilings in Gujarat with the structural forms described in these texts and thus were able to define precisely the individual Sanskrit terms.

has collapsed and only the lower five ring courses are still preserved. The diameter of the lowest ring measures approximately 5.00 m.

2. Flat corbelled domes above the four corners of the sabhāmaṇḍapa. Of these the south-western and north-western domes are almost totally demolished, but the south-eastern one is completely and the north-western one almost completely intact.

3. Rectangular flat ceilings above the vestibule, the window niches, the cella antechamber, and the processional passageway. Those of the passageway and its window niches have not survived.

The ceiling of the cella, presumably a corbelled dome, has disappeared.

B. The central corbelled dome (karōṭaka, Pls. 51, 52)

The decoration of the ring courses, rising up above the octagon of the architraves, follows a fixed pattern, typical for north-western Indian temple architecture. It disguises the corbelled structure of the dome and gives the impression of a true vault.

As mentioned above, only five courses of the dome still survive at the Modhera temple. The first and the second ones are cyma-shaped and decorated with lotus petals and a small sawtooth course on the inner border of the first and the outer edge of the second one. They are called karnadardarikā. The third course is a frieze of kirtimukhas and the fourth a figural frieze (rupakānta). It bears small framed niches, which contain alternating standing and sitting female deities. To this frieze 16 vidyādharas brackets are attached, which usually support semi-goddesses (nāyikās or

**Fig. 12.** The different types of ceilings in the temple. – Drawing: H. J. Paech, Berlin.
II. The architecture of the temple

śālabhaṅgikās). At Modhera they are not preserved. The fifth ring course is convex shaped and bears ribs, which thicken towards their triangular tips. In a metaphorical sense they are called kola, literally meaning a pig’s tusk, and they must originate from the curved wooden rafters of the earliest architecture.

C. The flat corbelled domes above the four corners of the sabhāmanḍapa

(Pls. 53, 54, 55, 56)

The architraves between the pillars of the octagon and between these and the pilasters of the temple wall (see Fig. 12) create a pentagonal frame, above which the dome rises. Out of the pentagon an octagon is made by triangular stone slabs (vīkarna vitāna), placed diagonally over the three right-angled corners. These slabs are decorated each with a great mask of the kīrtimukha (Pl. 54), which at this place, too, is a typical and frequent motif. A frieze of palmettes runs around the octagonal frame, whereby the individual palmettes are bordered by bead strings (Pl. 55). Above this frieze rise the ring courses of the dome. The first one shows a frieze of kīrtimukhas. From its outer edge hangs a sawtooth course. The second layer is provided with caitya-arches, attached at intervals. Both have a cyma-shaped bottom with incised petals and a sawtooth course (Pl. 55). The following layers, which form the flatly domed middle field, appear together as a three-dimensional lotus blossom with two concentric rosettes of eight and of four petals (Pl. 53). The petals are formed as cusped hemicycles (gajatālus) with ribs (kolas), radiating from a common center, which is shaped as a flower bud (mukuli). The crowning member is a hemisphere with 16 kolas.

Nanavati and Dhaky call this type of ceiling kṣipta vitāna of the Nābhicchanda order.

The exterior of the preserved domes has been rounded by application of mortar during recent reparation works (Pl. 56).

D. The rectangular ceilings of the sabhāmanḍapa and the mūlaprāśāda

(Pls. 57, 58)

According to the terminology worked out by Nanavati and Dhaky these ceilings belong to the samatala class and to the kṣipta class of the Nābhicchanda order. The

---

47 The corbelled dome of the Tejapāla temple is still intact and may be considered as representative for this period. Cf. Nanavati and Dhaky, op. cit. (cf. annotation 45) Fig. 5, pp. 23, 24.
48 Ibid. p. 24, Fig. 5.
49 Ibid. p. 25, Fig. 5.
50 The cupola illustrated on Pl. 50 has its uppermost element broken off. Of the south-eastern cupola, which is fully intact, no photograph could be taken by me because of poor lighting. It is illustrated by Nanavati and Dhaky, op. cit. (cf. annotation 45) Pl. 31.
51 Ibid. p. 35, Pls. 31, 32.
first one shows floral motifs. The lotusses have double corollas, and the spandrels are filled with *ardharatnas* (Pl. 57). The second one is a variant of the above described *kṣipta* class of the Nābhicchhanda order. It is rectangular in plan and built on a diamond pattern (Pl. 58).

5. The cella

A. The external elevation (Pl. 15 center)

The almost plain walls of the cella display the same double dentilled sawtooth course as appears on the inner temple walls. It runs at about 1.50 m above the floor around the chamber, and is interrupted by the doorframe in the east and by small framed niches, which are now empty, in the south, west and north.

B. The entrance (Pls. 241–247)

The door opening is 1.40 m wide and 2.62 m high. Parts of the lintel and the jambs are broken away.

A semicircular step (*ardhacandra*), shaped like a lotus blossom, is placed in front of the threshold. The ends of the semicycle are running out into volutes, into which conch shells are set (Pls. 241, 242).

The doorframe of the cella corresponds in its ornamentation quite precisely to the doorframe of the temple, described above. It is also approximately 90 cm wide and displays almost the same decorative elements. The jambs, too, are graded as *rathas* in plan and terraced in their elevation.

From the center of the relieved threshold (*udumbara*) a bulbous lotus stalk with four lateral curled creepers projects out. This central, semicircular projection of the threshold is called *mandāraka*. To its side there are figural friezes, depicting groups of dancers and musicians (height of each figure 28 cm). On the *bhadra* fields of the lateral *rathas* the gods Gāneša to the left and Kubera to the right are shown and on the extreme ends again the dancing scenes (Pls. 241, 243, 244). The lower quarter of the jamb is occupied by the Dvārapālas, set into framed niches and flanked by Apsaras and Mithunas. The upper part of the jamb consists of five beams (*pañcasākhā*), instead of three, as on the temple entrance. The narrow inner beam is decorated with creepers. The broader middle section (*rūpastambha*) has three

---

52 Ibid. pp. 35, 36, Pl. 5.
53 Cf. Fig. 7a, b, c; chap. II.2.G.c.
superimposed rathikās. On its bhadra fields appear representations of the Sun-god. The pratiratha fields are filled with Apsarases (Pl. 247). After a narrow half-round profiled beam with floral ornaments there follows the figural beam (rūpaśākhā), decorated with intertwined human figures. The extreme border is formed by a beam with carved creepers (Pl. 248).

C. The interior of the cella

a. The inner walls

The inner walls of the cella are completely devoid of ornament. Traces of mortar between different stone blocks and fragments of the former floor between the upper and the underground chamber (see Fig. 8), which are set into the wall upside down, indicate that the walls are not preserved in their original condition.

b. The inscription (Pls. 61, 62)

On one of the blocks forming the western wall of the cella, H. Cousens found an inscription, which gives in carelessly incised Devanāgarī letters the date: “vikrama saṃvat 1083”, i.e., 1025–26 A.D. Further information besides this date is not found. The fact that the inscription is placed upside down can be taken as another indication for the destruction and rebuilding of the cella.

c. The ceiling

The ceiling of the cella and the tower above it have collapsed, so that the full daylight now enters into this normally dark chamber. A few fragments of ring courses lead to the assumption that the cella, too, had a corbelled dome.

d. The underground chamber (Pls. 59, 60)

The floor between the cella (garbhagṛha) and the underground chamber (bhūmigṛha) has collapsed, as mentioned above. Both the rooms are cubical and measure each 3.36 × 3.36 × 3.36 m. It remains unclear how the underground chamber was entered, since, according to the present state of preservation, no traces of stairs are recogniz-

57 The decoration of the doorframe follows exactly the prescriptions given by the north-western Indian Vāstu-texts. The scrollwork on the bulbous lotus stalk in the middle of the threshold, the appearance of Kubera and Gaçeśa on the lowermost frieze, and the semicircular lotus step (ardhaçandra) with conch shells at its sides, are explicitly mentioned in the Vāstuvidyā of Viśvakarmā. Cf. P. O. Sompura, The Vāstuvidyā of Viśvakarmā, in: Studies in Indian Temple Architecture, ed. by P. Chandra, New Delhi 1975, p. 53.
able and there does not appear to have been any entrance from the sides. Nowadays, an iron ladder leads the way down (Pl. 59).

On the floor of the underground chamber lies the 1.18 m wide and 44 cm high socle of a Sūrya figure with other blocks at the sides connecting it with the walls. The seven horses of the Sun-god are represented in high relief with their fore-legs prancing forward (Pl. 60). Whether the socle fell down due to the collapsing of the cella floor, or whether the cult-image originally had been installed there, is no longer determinable. Perhaps it was hidden away in the underground chamber as protection against the Muslim iconoclasts and only a substitute stood in the cella according to a local custom. On the other hand it is possible that the cult-image had been installed at its normal place and the underground chamber was properly used as treasury.  

III. THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE DANCING HALL

1. The ground plan (Fig. 13)

The plan of the open pillared hall, also called dancing hall (nrtya- or rangamandapa), is derived from a square, which stands on edge (Fig. 13), seen in relation to the east-west direction of the temple site (compare Fig. 1). The square, however, evidently because of the shortage of space, is shoved together on its east-west axis (12.80 m), assuming thus a slightly rhombic form.

All the walls are terraced.

In its present state of preservation, the hall has entrances at its four corners, i.e., on its western, southern, eastern and northern sides (compare Pl. 63 for the eastern, Pl. 64 for the southern and western, and Pl. 5 for the northern entrances). As, however, the ground plan and the south side elevation published by Burgess and Cousens illustrate, this does not correspond to its original form. The ground plan shows that only in the east and west stairs led into the interior, while on the south and north no entrances existed but roofed terraces, which had been considerably drawn out.  

58 For the iconographical description of the pedestal see chap. VII.10.
60 J. Burgess and H. Cousens visited Modhera at the end of the 19th century and published their report in 1903. Repairs on the temple started in 1914–15 and were continued at intervals. It is not known to me at what time the entrances had been installed in place of the ruined terraces, but several authors speak of four entrances. P. Brown, Indian Architecture (Buddhist and Hindu Periods) 3rd ed., Bombay 1956, p. 147; M. A. Dhaky, The Date of the Dancing Hall of the Sun Temple, Modhera, JASB, N.S. Vol. 38, 1963, p. 215; S. Bharucha, The Sun Temple at Modhera, Márg, Vol. V, No. 1, Bombay 1951, p. 54.
addition, the south side elevation shows the decorative mouldings of the socle running continuously around the former terraces (only the lowermost mouldings have remained, Fig. 14), while, of course, at the entrances they are interrupted.

From the present entrances four parallely running pairs of pillars (see Fig. 13, pillar pairs 1, 2, 3, 4) lead towards the center of the hall, forming there an octagon, which supports the central dome. The pillars of the entrance porches (pairs 1) have a square, terraced base. All the other pillars have an octagonal base. The above-mentioned fact that the square plan of the hall had been shaved together on its east-west axis, becomes clear from the different distances of the square entrance pillars to the following octagonal ones. On the south and north the distance measures 55 cm, just as between all the octagonal pairs (from 2 to 3 and to 4). But on the east and west it amounts to only 30 cm, almost half of the normal distance.

As in the temple, the central octagon here, too, is irregular. The interspaces at the cardinal points measure 1.86 m, in-between 1.25 m.

As a part of the outer walls there are five rectangular pillars (45 x 38 cm) on each side of the hall, which follow the recesses and projections of the walls and support the roof.

2. The external elevation of the dancing hall

A. Survey (Figs. 14, 15; Pls. 63, 64)

On elevation the dancing hall has four sections:
1. The socle (piṭha), 1.40 m in height;
2. A connecting figural frieze (rājasenaka), 34 cm in height, a blind balustrade (ve-dikā), 1.10 m in height, and a sloping seat-back (kaksāsana), 60 cm in height;
The external elevation of the dancing hall

3. Rectangular pillars, which support the roof, height between balustrade and roof 2.00 m;
4. The superstructure, which is preserved only in its lowermost part.

As compared to the temple the dancing hall shows an even more sumptuous ornamentation in its details.

B. The socle (Fig. 15; Pl. 68)

Although the socle of the dancing hall is somewhat lower than that of the temple, it displays a very similar sequence of horizontally running decorative elements. The jādyakumbha has 35 cm, the grāsapattikā 12 cm, and the narathara 13 cm in height, and are thus narrower than those on the temple, but, in contrast, the gajathara with 33 cm is broader. The design of the grāsapattikā, gajathara and narathara corresponds exactly to that of the temple. The jādyakumbha differs considerably, because it is profusely ornamented with scrollwork instead of simple lotus petals (Pl. 68). The antarapatra above the sharp edged torus (karnaka) shows a more geometric motif of framed lozenges. A sawtooth course hangs down from the following moulding as also from the narathara. It is a frequently occurring decorative detail at the dancing hall.

C. The rājasenaka frieze (Fig. 15; Pl. 69)

The rājasenaka frieze runs all around the socle at the height of the inner floor. It is slightly canopied by a projecting cornice and is divided into areas of different sizes by relief pillars. The larger areas illustrate dancing, musical, and narrative scenes and the smaller ones usually a goddess seated upon a throne. On the projecting corners of the terraced walls often appears the motif of two fighting elephants (Pl. 69).

D. The balustrade (Fig. 15; Pls. 67, 71, 72)

The blind balustrade (vedikā) consists here, as at the temple, of narrow beams (phalakas), which are alternately recessed and projected and are decorated either with scrolled creepers or with the order of purnaghata pillars. On each projecting corner two framed niches with the figures of different deities (height of each figure 65 cm) are found.  

The coping stone of the balustrade projects considerably into the interior and serves as a seat (āsanapattaka) for the spectators. On its narrow outer face it is provided with the kīrtimukha ornament and coggled, bell-shaped elements in-between (Pl. 67).

---

61 Compare Pl. 17 with Pl. 68.
62 Cf. Pls. 249–267 and chap. VIII.2. for their iconographical descriptions.
Fig. 15. Profile of the exterior of the dancing hall. – Drawing: W. Brettschneider, Berlin.
On the coping stone a sloped railing is placed, which serves as seat-back (ka-kṣāsana). It is preserved in only a few fragments. The figural frieze of the kakṣāsana is bordered by small beams with foliate ornaments, executed on the lower one as undulating creepers and on the upper one as scrolls. The figural frieze itself is divided by sets of three relief pillars – a central rectangular one and half-round lateral ones – into individual areas with representations of Mithuna-groups and crass erotic scenes (Pls. 71, 72).

E. The rectangular pūrnaghaṭa pillars (Fig. 16; Pls. 73, 74, 75)

Above the coping stone rectangular pillars rise up, which, however, are not set directly upon it as it seems to be the case when seen from outside, but base on the inner floor of the hall and are bonded into the coping stone. They belong to the same type of dwarf pūrnaghaṭa pillars as those, which appear on the window balustrades of the temple. In principle, they have the same order, but differ in detail. For example, the pūrnaghaṭa motif is greatly extended. The paunchy vase turned into a goblet with a high foot, and the leaves, marking the four edges, are drawn extraordinarily far down. The upper octagonal shaft section received as an additional decoration a sawtooth course, which is repeated on the capital and the brackets. The brackets display large kirtimukhas along with four-armed atlants, occasionally with animal heads (Pl. 73).

F. The superstructure (Fig. 15; Pls. 63, 64, 65, 76, 77)

Above the architraves on the rectangular pūrnaghaṭa pillars several horizontal layers are towering up. Between the architraves and the lowermost layer flat ribbed slabs are inserted, which are slightly tilted downwards and thus form a far out projecting canopy. Originally it was running all around the building, but now only some fragments are preserved (Pls. 65, 76). The following layers show an abundance of figural friezes, projecting cyma-cornices with ribbed uppersides and cavetoes, which repeat ornaments of the socle (Pls. 76, 77).

These layers formed the base for the roof construction. They were towered up in order to create the necessary height for the superstructure of the central dome. The whole construction has now, however, almost entirely disappeared. Some remnants lead to the assumption that on the outer edges of the horizontal layers miniature shrines with friezes and pyramidal roofs were attached, which carried on the terracing of the walls and encircled the supposed pyramidal roof above the central dome (compare the reconstruction of the temple site, Fig. 17).

63 Cf. Fig. 11 a and chap. II.3.C.d. for their description.
3. The pillars of the entrance porches
(on Fig. 13 pairs 1; Pls. 63, 64, 65, 66, 70)

The order of these 3.70 m high pillars follows principally that of the pillars inside the hall (compare Fig. 18), but shows a few peculiar features. One of the essential differences is their square ground plan instead of the octagonal one and the arrangement of the first figural frieze.

The square base has terraced corners (Pl. 70) and shows on its four kumbha faces small framed niches with the representations of seated deities. Since the figures are, however, very small, they defy iconographic designation. On the lower shaft section there are again four framed niches, which are similar in style and ornamentation to those of the Dvārapālas at the temple entrance. They bear figures of deities (height of
each figure 56 cm). Between the niches miniature pillars mark the corners of the shaft. Above this frieze the decoration of the shaft is identical to that of the pillars inside the hall (compare the following chapter and Fig. 18). The capital is provided with hanging leaves and the brackets show volutes with foliage decoration.

Between each pair of the entrance pillars highly decorated “flying arches” are spanned, which rest on makara brackets, inserted at the fluted section of the shaft. These arches serve as buttresses. They are nearly semicircular and consist of eight ribbed foils, which end in knob-like cusps (Pl. 65). According to the old texts they belong to the caterpillar type (iliṅka). At the same height as the makara brackets smaller vidyādhāra brackets are placed on the shaft, which presumably carried figures. Unfortunately most of these brackets are broken off and of the figures none is preserved.

4. The pillars inside the dancing hall (Fig. 18; Pls. 78–86)

Both, the entrance pillars and the inner ones impress by their excessive diversity of decoration. In style they are similar to the pillars type I inside the temple (Fig. 9), but show a further developed and more enriched ornamentation. The kumbha faces of the base have framed niches, mostly with the representations of seated deities; there are three figural friezes instead of two; different ornamental bands, such as sawtooth course and flowerbelt are added.

Moreover, the shaft is variously shaped. Up to the third figural frieze it is octagonal, the third frieze is 16-cornered polygonal, and further on the shaft assumes a circular shape. This type of pillar is called miśraka in the western Indian Vāstu-literature.

As shown on Fig. 18 the sequence of the pillar decoration is as follows.

1. The base mouldings are: plinth with drawn up tips at the eight corners of the octagon; on the kumbha faces there are framed niches (rathikās), mostly with figures of seated deities; then follow the torus (kalaśa), the cavetto (antarapatra), above it a small cyma-cornice (kapotālī), the kirtimukha frieze, and the pediments (udgamas) on each face.

2. The first figural frieze (jānghā) consists of eight framed niches, which generally depict Apsaras with either a child on their arms, or carrying a fly-whisk, or dancing, or painting the eyes (height of figures 56 cm, Pls. 78, 79, 80). Very seldom there appear representations of deities, as for example, a two-armed Bhairavi with a drum (ḍamaru), a skull bowl (kapāla) and a skull club (khaṭvāṅga) as attributes and accompanied by a dog (Pl. 81). On another pillar is found the image of Cāmunḍā, who carries an axe (paraśu) and a decapitated human head (Pl. 82).

---

64 Cf. Pls. 268–287 and chap. VIII.3. for their iconographical descriptions.
3. Semicircular profiled, octagonal cushion (*masūraka*) with foliate ornaments.
4. Second figural frieze (*jaṅghā*, height of figures 32 cm). Eight framed niches show, for the most part, narrative scenes, such as hunting, fighting, acrobatic and several other everyday-life and mythological scenes.
5. Sharp-edged astragal, marking the division between the second and the third figural frieze.
6. Third figural frieze (*jaṅghā*), 16-cornered polygonal. Small framed niches shelter mostly dancers and musicians (height of figures 18 cm).
7. Small, sharp-edged astragal.
8. Circular drum. Band of long vertical leaves (*pāṇabandha*, height 20 cm) and a fluted section with snakes in each groove (*laśuna*, 12 cm high). At most of the columns small brackets are attached to this section. They once supported figures. Only very few brackets are preserved, but none of the figures. The pivot holes for the brackets on the *laśuna* section and those for the figures in the stomachs of the atlants are left empty.
9. Sharp-edged astragal and double dentilled sawtooth course below it.
10. The uppermost drum of the shaft has a *vidyādharā* and a *kīrtimukha* frieze, between which a flowerbelt runs.
11. The capital consists of three rings, which have a cyma-shaped, ribbed underside. From the upper one a sawtooth course hangs down.
12. The crosswise arranged brackets are supported by human atlant figures, sometimes provided with animal heads. But on those pillars, which form the inner octagon, these brackets either show volutes and foliate decoration as on the entrance pillars or are shaped as *makara* heads. On these brackets rest the architraves. But the brackets of the pillars of the central octagon, i.e., the pillar pairs 4 (cf. Fig. 13), remain at the front and back sides – as seen from the inner chamber – empty, having only a decorative function. The lateral *makara* brackets support “flying arches” (*vandānamālikās*), which serve as buttresses (Pl. 83). At the cardinal points these arches have a nearly semicircular form, as those of the entrance pillars. They consist of eight ribbed foils, ending in knob-like cusps, and are known as caterpillar type (*ilikā*, Pl. 85). In the spaces between the cardinals the arches are wave-shaped (*āndola*, Pl. 86). The filigree-like decoration on the arches consists of two rows of *vidyādharā* figures in the plough-share position (*lāṅgalaka*) with *kīrtimukhas* between them.
13. The pillars of the octagon are raised above the brackets by about 1.50 m (cf. Fig. 18). The uppermost drum of the shaft with its characteristic decoration and the capital are repeated. A second set of crosswise arranged brackets, decorated with volutes and foliage, support the architraves, which form the frame of the central dome.
5. The architraves (Pls. 85, 87, 88, 89, 90, 93)

As in the temple, the architraves here consist of two slabs. They are always decorated in the same manner. The lower one shows filigree-like scrollwork and a *kirtimukha* in its center. The upper one is provided with a frieze of seated goddesses, carrying lotus flowers in both hands. They are set into framed niches, in-between which pot-bellied male figures are placed. Where the architraves had to be raised by further layers, appear figural friezes. The bottoms of the lower architraves have a lotus blossom with double corolla in their center. Between the architraves of the pillars, supporting the central dome, sculptured panels are inserted. Along with groups of musicians (Pl. 87) and scenes of fighting animals (Pl. 88) also images of gods, such as Gaṇeśa eating *laḍḍus* (Pl. 89) or Bhairava drinking blood from a *kapāla*, are depicted (Pl. 90).

6. The different ceilings of the dancing hall

A. Survey (Figs. 19, 20)

Inside the dancing hall three different types of ceilings are found. The central corbelled dome rises above the inner octagon, on Fig. 19 indicated with A. It starts directly above the architraves on the second set of brackets. Each of the narrow chambers between the four pillar pairs, on Figs. 19 and 20 indicated with B1, B2, and B3, has a

---

slightly corbelled ceiling and each one starts at a different height. B1 starts directly above the architraves. With B2 the architraves are raised by an additional stone slab, decorated with a figural frieze (Pl. 94, hunting scene), and with B3 the architraves are raised by several additional slabs, which are decorated with figural friezes, too, and nearly reach the height of the central dome base (cf. Fig. 20; Pl. 85 center). Of the third type are the diagonal ceilings of the four corners in-between the cardinal points, on Fig. 19 indicated with C. They are flat and start directly above the architraves (Pls. 95, 96).

B. The central corbelled dome A (Pls. 85, 91, 92)
The dome has, for the most part, collapsed. As in the temple only some of the lower ring courses are preserved (diameter approximately 5.00 m). The first layer depicts a figural frieze (rūpapatṭikā), which we do not find at the temple. But the further sequence of decoration is identical with that of the temple dome (cf. chapter II.4.B.): two rings with cyma-shaped underside, decorated with petals (karnadardarikā); a frieze of kirtimukhas;
a figural frieze with framed niches containing female deities (rūpakamṭha); to it brackets are attached, which are supported by six-armed atlants; they carry different weapons in their hands, such as daggers, swords and shields, and some of them are provided with demon faces on their stomachs (udaramukhas);
a convex-shaped kola course.

C. The ceilings between the pillar pairs B1, B2, B3 (Pl. 93)
These rectangular ceilings belong to the type “kṣipta vitāna of the Nābhicchanda order”, as it appears inside the temple (cf. chapters II.4.C. and II.4.D.).

D. The diagonal ceilings C (Pls. 95, 96, 97, 98)
These ceilings are flat (samata la vitāna) and coffered. On the sunken panels mythological scenes, mostly from the epics, are depicted in relief. The bosses on the intersecting points of the coffer frames are shaped as flowers. The spandrels are decorated with kirtimukhas.

---

66 These scenes are very interesting from the iconographical point of view. They are similar to the narrative scenes of the second pillar frieze. They cannot be treated here in detail, because that would go beyond the limits of this work and are, therefore, reserved for a separate publication the same as the narrative scenes of the second pillar frieze.
IV. THE GATEWAYS

1. Survey

At the temple site of Modhera two gateways (kirtistambhas) are found in situ and fragments of a third one lying about. The pillars of the first one (I) stand between the tank and the dancing hall (Pls. 3, 4, 5, 8, 9), the second one (II) is placed on the north-eastern corner of the site near to the slope leading down to the river bed (Pls. 9, 103), and the fragments of the third one (III) now lie near to the north-western corner of the temple, but their original position is no longer determinable (Pl. 104).

The peculiar feature of the gateway-pillars is their type of socle, which corresponds to that at the hall, repeating the same sequence of mouldings and decorative forms.

2. Gateway I (Fig. 14 right; Pls. 8, 99, 100, 101)

Two mighty pillars (height about 5.00 m) formed a gateway between the holy tank (kunda) and the eastern entrance of the dancing hall (raṅgamanaḍata). They are placed extremely close to the building, presumably due to the shortage of space (Pls. 63, 69).

Base and shaft of both pillars are preserved, but the capitals and the arch between them are now missing. When Burgess visited the site, he had found them apparently in a better state of preservation, because on his drawings the upper parts of the pillars, i.e., the first capital and the brackets, the raised shaft segment, and the second capital with the brackets can be seen (cf. Fig. 14).

The corners of the square plinth (bhūtta), the circumference of which is 7.50 m, are broken by fine terracing. All decorative elements of the socle at the hall appear here slightly reduced in size: the cyma (jādyakumbha) with filigree-like scrollwork, the sharp-edged torus (karnikā), the cavetto (antarapatra), the kirtimukha frieze (grāsapattikā), the elephant frieze (gajathara) and the figural frieze (narathara).

The socle is tapering considerably (circumference at the narathara 4.50 m), and by the fine terracing of the corners a nearly circular shape is assumed on its upper part. Jādyakumbha, karnikā, and antarapatra are interrupted by a plain projection in the form of a caitya-arch. One can see it on all the gateway-pillars, but its significance remains uncertain.

The part above the narathara corresponds to the base of the pillars at the hall. The terracing is continued and on each of the small steps there appear female figures, who worship the deities on the kumbha faces. The following torus, cavetto, cyma-cornice and kirtimukha frieze are same as above described.
The deities on the first figural frieze of the shaft are, due to their bad state of preservation, no longer identifiable. Only Pārvatī (Pl. 100) and Vaiṣṇavī (Pl. 101) can still be made out. Between the crowning pediments of their niches hanging leaves are added. This detail of decoration is only found on the gateway-pillars.

The cushion and the second figural frieze are similar to those of the other pillars. The third figural frieze is very much reduced and hardly recognizable, but further on, the usual decoration is repeated.

3. Gateway II (Pls. 9 right, 102)

The gateway-pillars at the north-eastern corner of the temple site are erected upon a foundation of stone slabs. They are preserved only up to the height of the second figural frieze. Their order is practically identical with that of the gateway-pillars I.

4. Gateway III (Pl. 103)

At the north-western corner of the temple site, one can still find remnants of pillars, which must have belonged to a kirtistambha, as can be seen from their order. The square lower shaft segment together with the extremely reduced third figural frieze are peculiarities, which appear at Modhera only on the pillars of the kirtistambhas.

These pillar remnants are, however, not in their original position, but they belonged to a kirtistambha, which presumably had been erected on the south-eastern corner of the temple site, corresponding thus to that on the north-eastern corner.67

V. THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE TANK

1. Survey (Figs. 21, 22; Pls. 4, 104)

The deeply sunk rectangular water-basin, which is fed with ground water, is surrounded by a flight of four terraces. They negotiate the considerable difference in height of approximately 5.00 m between the water-basin (21.40 × 37.70 m) and the normal ground level (uppermost terrace 37.50 × 53.80 m). Small, pyramidal stairways, which are arranged in staggered rows, lead from one terrace to the other. On

67 In his article S. Bharucha mentions that the fragments of a third gateway lie on the southern side of the temple site (The Sun Temple at Modhera, Mārg Vol. V, No. 1, 1951, p. 53). Possibly he speaks of those pillar remnants, which, later on, were moved to the north-western corner. Also A.K. Forbes in his account on the Modhera Temple speaks of three gateways, i.e., one on each side and one in front of the temple (Rās-Mālā, Hindu Annals of Western India, London 1878, p. 195).
the small landings of each of these stairways there is a very low semicircular step (ardhacandra).

Between the stairways of both the middle terraces (on Fig. 22 indicated as 2 and 3) miniature shrines with bell roofs are attached to the terrace walls, which contain the reliefs of various deities.\(^{68}\) Framed niches with images are found also on the faces of the stairways of the second terrace. Due to climatic influences many of the figures have become unrecognizable and a good part of them has been removed.

\(^{68}\) Cf. Pls. 288–299 and chap. IX.2. for their iconographical descriptions.
V. The architecture of the tank

Fig. 22. Pattern of the terraces surrounding the tank.

The visual impression of the surrounding terraces illustrates Fig. 22. The strict horizontality of the terraces is dissolved by the diagonally running stairways. The small shrines, which are fixed to the front of the terrace walls are the vertical element of this pattern.

On the western side of the tank a flight of steps (D) permit access to the dancing hall. In the middle of the eastern, southern, and northern sides broad stairways lead from the tank up to the deep niches, gradated as rathas (approximately 4.00 × 6.80 m), which project outwards from the rectangle of the terraces. Each niche contains a detached shrine (on Fig. 21 indicated as A, B, C). At the entrances to the niches two smaller detached shrines are placed, facing each other. At the four corners of the uppermost terrace other detached shrines are erected (on Fig. 21 indicated as E, F, G, H).

2. The niches of the eastern, southern, and northern sides

A. The shrines A, B, C (Fig. 21; Pls. 106, 107, 108)

Of the three shrines those of the southern and northern niches are almost intact, while that of the eastern niche is preserved only in fragments. The shrines are all facing the tank. They consist of a square cella (garbhagṛha) and a tower (śikhara). The cult-images inside the cella are still preserved. The corners of the square socle (2.00 × 2.00 m as measured at the plinth) are triply terraced, whereby the central projecting corner (karna) is always more pronounced than both of the lateral ones (pratirathas), that is to say, the shrines are tri-aṅga in plan like the temple proper.

The corners of the low, rectangular platform at the front sides and the semicircular entrance steps (ardhacandra) form a part of this terracing.

---

69 In contrast to the ground plan published by Burgess and Cousens the eastern niche walls are also gradated as ratha.
A vertical break up of the walls is given here, as on the temple, by means of the terracing, and a horizontal one by the sequence of the decorative elements, which repeat those of the temple wall in a simplified form.

The cyma of the socle (jādyakumbha) is decorated here, too, with plain lotus petals. It is followed by the torus moulding (kumuda), the cavetto (antarapatra), and the kirtimukha frieze (grāsapaṭṭikā), which terminates the tapering socle. In comparison with the temple the elephant frieze and the figural frieze are missing.

The wall (maṇḍovara) consists here, too, of podium (vedībandha) and figural frieze (jaṅghā, height of figures 48 cm). The sculptures of the jaṅghā are set into framed niches.71 A ribbed awning (khuracchādyā) is inserted between the shrine wall and the tower (sikharā).

The concave body of the tower repeats the terracing of the walls. It is covered with a fine network of the caitya-arch-motif inlaid with blossoms and cogged bulges. On its lower part, in the middle of each side — except the front one, where a window is inserted — a block of triply gradated panels is attached. They show the images of various deities and their attendants. On each of the four corners a miniature sikhara is added. On top of the tower the coggled wheel stone (āmalaka) is placed, but the crowning member, the kalāśa, is missing (Pls. 106, 110).

The decoration of the doorframe is similar to that of the temple doorway. The lower parts of the jambs are occupied by the framed niches of the door-guardians (dvārapālas) together with their attendants, and the upper ones consist of three vertically running beams. The narrow inner beam is ornamented with undulating creepers and the likewise narrow outer one with lotus petals. Both encompass the doorway. On the broad central beam which has the character of a pilaster, there are three superimposed framed niches, gradated as rathas and bearing the representations of various deities on the bhadra fields and of Apsaras on the pratiratha fields. The identity of the deities is, for the most part, not determinable, due to their bad state of preservation. This central beam is crowned with a capital decorated with hanging leaves similar to the pilasters of the temple (cf. Fig. 11b). To the center of the first lintel beam, which repeats, as mentioned, the creepers of the inner jambs, is attached the outwards projecting relief of vidyādharas, carrying a vessel or a fruit. Then follows a narrow course in the manner of a kirtimukha frieze. But instead of horned lion heads human faces are framed with garlands. The central part of the lintel bears a figural frieze, which shows various deities in five framed niches, such as the gods Śiva, Brahmā, and Viṣṇu (Pl. 107 left, center, right).

B. The small shrines to the sides of the niches (Fig. 21; Pls. 106, 109)

The entrances of the niches are flanked by two small detached shrines, provided with sikharas and facing each other. Of the cult-images inside only very few fragments are preserved.

C. The reliefs on the niche walls (Pl. 106)

To the front corners of the niches two reliefs of deities, arranged crosswise, are attached, and in the middle of the lateral and rear niche walls again one image each is found.

3. The corner shrines E, F, G, H (Fig. 21; Pls. 110, 111)

At the four corners of the upper terrace small detached shrines are erected. Those of the south-eastern and north-western corners, indicated as G and E on Fig. 21, are totally destroyed, but those of the south-western and north-eastern corners, indicated as H and F on Fig. 21, are still in a quite good state of preservation, although the cult image inside is missing in both cases. The south-western shrine faces towards the north and the north-eastern shrine towards the west.

Ground plan and elevation are, in principle, similar to the niche shrines, i.e., they consist of a square cela and a tower, but they show peculiarities, which are otherwise not found at Modhera. The socle and the podium of the shrine walls are as described before. On the janghā section there appears a different and in style earlier arrangement of the figures. The pilaster-like projections and the recessed parts bear individual figures, each one at a slightly different height instead of a continuous running frieze. Only those of the bhadra sections in the middle of each wall are set into framed niches, those of the pratiratha and karna sections and those of the recessed parts are supported by vidyādharā brackets. Above the figures a kirtimukha frieze is running around, as usual. The uppermost section of the wall is decorated with eave-cornice and cavetto, repeated twice. In contrast to the niche shrines no awning is found here. The curvilinear tower starts directly above the second cavetto. The body of the tower is ornamented like that of the niche shrines, but here neither additional miniature sikharas nor panels are attached.

72 In contrast to the ground plan published by Burgess and Cousens detached shrines are placed also in front of the eastern niche.
74 On the ground plan published by Burgess and Cousens this shrine is erroneously facing south (cf. Fig. 1 of this work).
75 Cf. Pls. 344–349 and chap. IX.6. for their iconographical descriptions.
4. The main stairway leading up to the hall

The doorway is encompassed by three decorated beams. Both the inner and the outer ones show undulating creepers, and the convex shaped middle one lotus petals. To the lower sections of both, the inner and the middle beam, two figures, a female and a male, are attached, which are canopied by lotus blossoms. In the middle of the lintel the small tutelary image is placed, but the identity of the deity depicted is no longer determinable.

4. The main stairway leading up to the hall (Pls. 3, 4, 105)

On the western side of the tank, at the height of the second terrace, starts the stairway, which leads up to the dancing hall. Lateral balustrades and a small shrine on each side form a narrow passage at its beginning. The first very low step is of semicircular shape (ardhacandra). Towards the top the stairway broadens gradually. Its uppermost part negotiates the difference in height between the upper terrace of the tank, i.e., the normal ground level, and the artificially raised ground level of the buildings (cf. chapter I.1. and Pls. 3, 4). Here again lateral balustrades are found, which repeat the order of the bhadra parts of the temple, especially the sequence of decoration at the socle. The framed niches on these balustrades shelter the images of various deities.76

VI. SUMMARY OF DECORATIVE FORMS

The bewildering diversity of the decorative elements and their relation to the different architectural forms follow a fixed scheme, which will be summarized and analyzed here. From the following table important conclusions, regarding the development of the decorative forms, can be drawn. It gives the most valuable indications for the chronological classification of the different structures of the temple site as shown in chapter XI.

The predominant decorative elements are:

Friezes:
- figural friezes of divine and semidivine images,
- figural friezes depicting narrative scenes,
- elephant frieze,
- kirtimukha frieze,
- vidyādhara frieze;

Floral ornaments:
- undulating creeper,

76 Cf. Pls. 350–354 and chap. IX.7. for their iconographical descriptions.
scrollwork,
lotus petals,
rhombus-shaped blossoms,
flower-jewel-belt;
Framed niches;
Cāitya-arch motif;
Sawtooth course;
Medallions;
Pūrnaghaṭa motif;
Ribbed and coggled forms.

1. The friezes

Figural friezes of divine and semidivine images


4. On the second architrave slab: Pl. 85 for the dancing hall.

5. On the lintel: Pl. 220, Fig. 7c for the temple. Pl. 107 for the niche shrines at the tank.

Figural friezes depicting narrative scenes (religious, erotic, musical, dancing, hunting, fighting)

1. On the socle as the uppermost decorative member: Pls. 12, 17 for the temple. Pls. 63, 64 for the dancing hall. Pl. 99 for the kirtistambha pillars. Pl. 4 for the socle of the upper balustrade of the western stairway at the tank.


5. On the *kakṣāsana*: Pls. 71, 72 for the dancing hall.
6. On the raised architrave: Pl. 85 for the dancing hall.
7. On the lowermost ring course of the central corbelled dome: Pls. 85, 91, 92 for the dancing hall.

Conclusion: The use of figural friezes is extended at the dancing hall. The pillar shafts have a third frieze, the corbelled dome got an additional one, and the second architrave slab changes from floral decoration in the temple to figural friezes in the hall.

The elephant frieze

It appears exclusively on the socle: Pls. 12, 17 for the temple. Pls. 63, 64 for the dancing hall. Pl. 99 for the *kirtistambha* pillars. Pl. 4 for the upper balustrade of the western stairway at the tank.

The *kirtimukha* frieze

1. On the socle: Cf. items of the elephant frieze. Pls. 106, 110 for the niche shrines and corner shrines at the tank.
2. On the shrine wall below the eave-cornice: Pl. 12 for the temple proper. Pls. 106, 110, 111 for the niche and corner shrines at the tank.
3. On the pillar base: Pls. 12 right, 29, 30 center, for all the pillars of the temple. Pls. 25–28 for the pillars of the temple porch. Pls. 63–66 for the pillars of the entrance porches of the hall. Pl. 78 for the octagonal pillars inside the hall. Pl. 99 for the *kirtistambha* pillars.
4. On the pillar shaft below the capitals: Pls. 12 right, 14, 15, 16, 29, 30, 47, 48, 49 for all the pillars and dwarf pillars of the temple without exception. Pls. 63, 64, 73, 74, 78 for all the pillars of the dancing hall without exception. Pl. 99 for the *kirtistambha* pillars.
5. On a ring course of the central dome: Pls. 51, 52 for the temple. Pls. 85, 91, 92 for the dancing hall.
6. On the doorframe below the figural friezes: Fig. 7c for the temple.

Conclusion: The *kirtimukha* frieze has mostly a separating function. In general it marks the borders of the different architectural elements. It is placed at the upper borders of the socle and the shrine wall and likewise at the upper borders of the pillar base and shaft, and forms, as in the temple, the lowermost border of the doorframe decoration.

The *vidyādharā* frieze

1. On the uppermost drum of the pillar shaft: Pl. 29 for the pillars type I in the temple. Pls. 25–28 for the pillars of the temple porch. Pls. 63, 78 for the pillars of the entrance porches and in the hall. Pl. 99 for the *kirtistambha* pillars.
2. On the door lintel: Fig. 7c for the temple.
3. On the “flying arches”: Pls. 65, 83 for the dancing hall.

2. Floral ornaments

The undulating creeper

2. On the inner beam of the door jamb: Pl. 25 for the temple. Pls. 107, 110 for the niche shrines and corner shrines at the tank.
3. On the lower border of the kakṣāsana: Pls. 71, 72 for the dancing hall.

The scrollwork

1. On the lower architrave slab: Pl. 85 for the dancing hall.
2. On the jādyakumbha of the socle: Pl. 68 for the dancing hall.
3. On the phalakas of the balustrade: Pl. 16 for the temple. Pl. 67 for the dancing hall.
4. On the upper border of the kakṣāsana: Pls. 71, 72 for the dancing hall.

The lotus petals

1. On the first moulding of the socle (jādyakumbha): Pls. 12, 17 for the temple. Pls. 106, 110 for the niche shrines and corner shrines at the tank. Pls. 3, 4 for the upper balustrade of the main stairway at the tank.
2. On the undersides of the kapotāli courses below and above the jaṅghā: Pl. 12 for the temple.
3. On the underside of maṇcikā: Pl. 12 for the temple.
4. On the underside of the canopy above the main framed niche of each panel: Pl. 12 for the temple.
5. On the doorframe: Pls. 107, 110 for the niche shrines and corner shrines at the tank.
6. On the inner border of the āsanapattaka: Pl. 79 for the dancing hall.

Conclusion: Both the undulating creeper and the simple lotus petals are frequently used at the temple and at the small shrines of the tank, whereas the scrollwork is the characteristic floral ornament of the hall.

The rhombus-shaped blossoms

They appear exclusively in the different cavettos.
1. Cavetto of the socle: Pl. 12 for the temple.
2. Cavetto below and above the jaṅghā: Pl. 12 for the temple. Pls. 106, 110 for the shrines at the tank.

The flower-jewel belt

It appears exclusively on the pillars of the dancing hall and of the kirtistambhas.
1. On the pillar shaft between vidyādhara and kirtimukha frieze: Pl. 78 for the pillars of the dancing hall. Pl. 99 for the kirtistambha pillars.
2. On the pillar shaft between the pediments of the first figural frieze: Pl. 78 for the pillars of the dancing hall.

3. The framed niches

All divine and semidivine images at the temple, the dancing hall and the niche shrines of the tank – only in a few cases at the corner shrines of the tank – are set into framed niches (rathikās), consisting of pedestal, framing pillars, ribbed or simple canopy, and pediment. In this form they appear:
1. On the outer shrine wall: Pls. 12–16 for the temple. Pls. 109, 312, 313 for the niche shrines at the tank. Pls. 307, 344–349 for the bhadra sections of the corner shrines at the tank.
2. On the balustrades: Pls. 12–16 for the temple. Pl. 67 for the dancing hall. Pl. 4 for the western stairway of the tank.
3. On the doorframe: Fig. 7c for the temple. Pl. 107 for the niche shrines at the tank.
4. On the inner walls: Pls. 29, 30 for the temple.
5. On the niche walls: Pls. 109, 312, 313 for the tank.

A simplified form of the framed niches, not provided with a canopy but only with a pediment in the form of a caitya-arch, appears:
1. On all the figural friezes of the pillars: Pl. 29 for the temple. Pls. 65, 78 for the dancing hall. Pl. 99 for the kirtistambhas.
2. On the upper architrave slabs: Pl. 90 for the dancing hall.
3. On a ring course of the corbelled dome (rūpakaṇṭha): Pls. 51, 52 for the temple. Pls. 85, 91 for the dancing hall.

4. The caitya-arch motif

The caitya-arch is the basic unit of the filigree-network decoration of the pediments and towers (cf. Fig. 6 and Pls. 106, 110, 111). Apart from this it occurs as individual motif invariably on the upper edges of projecting mouldings:
1. On the kapotikā below the kirtimukha frieze and the elephant frieze of the socle: Pl. 12 for the temple. Pl. 67 for the dancing hall.
2. On the kapotālī below and above the jaṅghā: Pl. 12 for the temple. Pls. 106, 110 for the niche shrines and corner shrines at the tank.
3. On the maṅcikā: Pl. 12 for the temple.
4. Below and above the rājasenaka frieze: Pl. 14 for the temple. Pl. 67 for the dancing hall.
5. On the base and the capital of the pillars: Pls. 29, 30 for the temple. Pl. 79 for the dancing hall.

5. The sawtooth course

The sawtooth course hangs down from projecting mouldings and ring layers.
1. From the kapotikā and narathara of the socle: Pl. 67 for the dancing hall.
2. From the rājasenaka and āsanapatṭaka of the balustrade: Pl. 67 for the dancing hall.
3. From the kapotālī below and above the jaṅghā and from the maṅcikā: Pl. 12 for the temple.
4. From the kapotālī of the pillar base: Pls. 63, 78 for the hall.
5. Above the masūraka of pillars type I: Pl. 29 for the temple.
6. Above the laśuna: Pls. 63, 64 for the hall.
7. Between shaft and capital of all the pillars: Pls. 14, 29, 39, 47–49 for the temple. Pls. 63, 64, 73, 74, 78 for the dancing hall.
8. From the upper edge of the capital: Pls. 63, 64, 73, 74, 78 for the dancing hall.
9. From the brackets: Pls. 63, 64, 73, 74, 78 for the dancing hall.
10. From the second architrave slab: Pl. 85 for the dancing hall.
11. From the ring courses of the dome: Pls. 52, 55 for the temple. Pl. 85 for the dancing hall.
12. From the layers of the roof: Pls. 63–65 for the dancing hall.

Conclusion: The frequent use of the sawtooth course is typical for the dancing hall. On the socle, on the balustrade, and on the pillars it appears more often at the hall than at the temple. At the shrines of the tank it is not found.

6. The medallions

Full medallions
1. On the pillars type II, 1: Fig. 10 for the temple.
2. On the pilasters: Fig. 11 b for the temple.

Half medallions

On all the dwarf pūrnagāta pillars: Pl. 14, Fig. 11 a for the temple. Pl. 79 center, Fig. 16 for the dancing hall.
7. The pūrṇaghaṭa motif

The pūrṇaghaṭa motif appears as the medallions exclusively on pillars and pilasters, including the phalakas of the balustrades. For the figures and plates see the items of the medallions.

8. The ribbed and cogged forms

1. On all the capitals of every type of pillars and dwarf pillars as a combination of a smaller cogged disc and a larger disc with cyma-shaped, ribbed bottom: Pls. 29, 30, 38, 49 for the temple. Pls. 73, 78 for the dancing hall.
2. On the uppersides of prominent canopies, such as the danḍacchāḍya above the main niche of each panel and the khuracchāḍya at the eaves: Pl. 12 for the temple. Pls. 63, 64 for the dancing hall. Pls. 108, 109 for the niche shrines at the tank.
4. On the tower as ribbed bulges and cogged wheelstones: Pls. 108–111 for the shrines at the tank.

VII. THE ICONOGRAPHY OF THE TEMPLE SCULPTURES

1. Survey

Sculptures of noteworthy iconography are found at the temple primarily on the panels of the large figural frieze (jaṅghā), on the window balustrades (vedikā), on the entrance doorframe, on the cella doorframe, and, finally, here and there on the inner walls.

2. The panels of the large figural frieze (Figs. 23, 24; Pls. 12–14)

The almost life-sized main figures in the central niches of the panels, on Fig. 23 indicated as No. 1, belong to the three groups of deities: the Ādityas, the Lokapālas, and the Devīs.

The twelve Ādityas are arranged around the western part of the building, i.e., around the cella, on Fig. 24 indicated as A1–A12.

To the group of the Lokapālas belong ten figures. They are placed on the main corners (karnās) of the temple and in the deep niches of the northern and southern walls, on Fig. 24 indicated as L.
Fig. 23. Panel with main and subsidiary reliefs.

Fig. 24. Sequence of panels on the temple.
The twelve Devis\textsuperscript{77} are grouped around the eastern part of the temple, i.e., around the assembling hall, on Fig. 24 indicated as D1–D12.

The lower lateral niches of the panels, on Fig. 23 indicated as Nos. 2a and 2b, represent, in general, Apsarases carrying a child, a fly-whisk, a flower or a mirror, sometimes in a dancing pose, sometimes as "Girl with a Thorn". In a few cases and only on the panels, which have an Āditya as main figure, there appear, instead of the Apsarases, five times the figures of ascetics and one time a leogryph. On the panels of the Lokapālas and the Devis there appear, in one case each, the image of a Bhairavi instead of an Apsaras. In the recesses of the four main corners (\textit{karnas}), which are more strongly pronounced than the lateral ones (\textit{pratirathas}) and which have, therefore, a broader wall surface, are placed, in addition to the panels, other images of ascetics, on Fig. 24 marked as X.

The upper lateral niches of the panels, on Fig. 23 indicated as 3a and 3b, represent with only a few exceptions images of various deities, which are very interesting from the iconographical point of view. They belong to the Śivaites, Viṣṇuites and Brāhmaṇical iconography, whereby the different Śivaitic images are clearly in the majority.

A compilation of the three groups of main deities together with their respective subsidiary reliefs is given on the following lists.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>relief 2a</th>
<th>relief 2b</th>
<th>relief 3a</th>
<th>relief 3b</th>
<th>Pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>ascetic</td>
<td>Vaiṣṇavi</td>
<td>Sarasvati</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Nṛṛtī</td>
<td>Indrāṇi</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Īśānī</td>
<td>fem. Deity</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leogryph</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Kubera</td>
<td>Brahmapi</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>ascetic</td>
<td>fem. Deity</td>
<td>Śivaite Deity</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>male Deity</td>
<td>Indrāṇi</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Īśānī</td>
<td>Varāha</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ascetic</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Śiva</td>
<td>Durgā</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>ascetic</td>
<td>Deity</td>
<td>Gaṇeṣa</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Kubera</td>
<td>male Deity</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Kubera</td>
<td>Īśānī</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ascetic</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Gaṇṭākarṇī</td>
<td>Gaṇeṣa</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{77} The schematical sequence of the sculptures on the temple walls (cf. Fig. 24) indicates clearly that originally there must have been twelve panels of the Devis. Nowadays one panel is completely destroyed (No. D5 on Fig. 24) and another one only partly preserved (No. D12 on Fig. 24). Cf. Pls. 143–155 and chaps. VII.3.C.a., VII.3.C.b. for their iconographical descriptions.
### The Lokapālas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relief 2a</th>
<th>Relief 2b</th>
<th>Relief 3a</th>
<th>Relief 3b</th>
<th>Pr.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indra Apsaras Apsaras Sāvitrī Viṣṇu</td>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indra Apsaras Bhairavi Deity Śivaite Deity</td>
<td>127</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agni Apsaras Apsaras Brahmā Śiva Andhakāsuravadha</td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yama Apsaras Apsaras Vaiṣṇavī Maheśvari</td>
<td>129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nirṛti Apsaras Apsaras Brahmā Śivaite Deity</td>
<td>131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varuṇa Apsaras Apsaras Śivaite Deity male Deity</td>
<td>132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vāyu Apsaras Apsaras Īśānī Śivaite Deity</td>
<td>134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kubera Apsaras Apsaras Mithuna Vaiṣṇavī</td>
<td>135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iśāna Apsaras Apsaras Śivaite Deity Ardhanārīśvara</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deity Apsaras Apsaras fem. Deity Śivaite Deity</td>
<td>138</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Devis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Relief 1</th>
<th>Relief 2</th>
<th>Relief 3</th>
<th>Relief 4</th>
<th>Relief 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Apsaras  Apsaras Brahmā Vaiṣṇavī</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apsaras  Apsaras Gaṇeṣa Ardhanārīśvara</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Apsaras  Apsaras Cāmuṇḍā Mithuna</td>
<td>145</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Apsaras  Apsaras Īśāna Gaṇeṣa + Śakti</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Whole panel destroyed</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Apsaras  — Šiva</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Apsaras  Apsaras Deity Mahākāli</td>
<td>149</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Apsaras  Apsaras Śiva Īśāna</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Apsaras  Apsaras Śiva Bhairava</td>
<td>153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Apsaras  Apsaras fem. Deity Śiva Andhakāsuravadha</td>
<td>154</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Apsaras  Apsaras Šiva Deity + Śakti</td>
<td>155</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Apsaras  Bhairavi Īśānī male Deity</td>
<td>156</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table shows that a relationship between the different reliefs with regard to contents seems to exist in only a few cases, as presumably with the Ādityas and the ascetics (cf. chap. VII.4.C.a.).

The arrangement of the majority of the reliefs is apparently accidental.

The panels give, in general, the impression of being preserved in their original condition, so that a later substitution and a rearrangement of individual reliefs can be excluded for the most part. Only on two panels, i.e., that of Āditya 1 and Āditya 5 (Pls. 112, 115), is clearly recognizable that one of the lower subsidiary reliefs had been repaired. Thus the leoglyph (Pl. 115) does not fit in its size and with regard to contents to the normal scheme and seems to be a later substitution (cf. chap. VII.4.C.a.).

Although a relationship between the different reliefs hardly exists, a certain numerical order is determinable. It is to be noted that the upper subsidiary reliefs of the Lokapālas display primarily female deities (14 females to 6 males), while those of the
Dēvis show nearly the reverse (16 males to 5 females). Approximately the same number of female as of male deities occurs in the subsidiary niches of the Ādityas. This, too, might be accidental, but should be mentioned anyway.

At the end of the iconographical part, lists are appended (Figs. 50, 51, 52), which show the sequence of the complete panels, each one with its set of deities, starting from the left of the entrance and running clockwise around the temple. The numbers given correspond to those indicated on Fig. 24 inside the line.

3. The reliefs of the Ādityas, Lokapālas and Devis

A. The Ādityas (Figs. 25–33; Pls. 112–125)

a. Their arrangement and general description

Around the western part of the temple, which houses the cella, the reliefs of twelve Sun-gods are placed. Their sequence is only interrupted by the images of the Lokapālas on the main corners (karnas) of the building. The number twelve leads to the conclusion that they are not to be taken for images of Sūrya, repeated twelve times, but for the representation of the whole group of Ādityas.

Except for only a few unimportant differences, these figures are identical with one another and their iconography corresponds exactly to that of Sūrya.78

They stand in an upright position (samabhanga) upon a pedestal of seven prancing horses. Between the boot-tips of the deities the charioteer Aruna is found. He is visible only down to the hips, holding the reins in one hand and raising the other hand above his head.

The Ādityas always have two arms, but they are, usually, broken away up to the elbows. Their attributes, the full-blown lotus blossoms, are preserved on nearly all of the figures. In general, they are placed at shoulder level, but in one case at face level (Pl. 121).

The Ādityas carry a cylindrical, flat-topped crown (kirtamukuta) adorned with a diadem and a knob-like crest. The hair-line consists of one or several rows of curls (Pls. 115, 117, 118, 119/120, 121, 122, 123, 124). Their neck clearly shows three lines (triwali). They wear round earrings (kuṇḍālas) and a broad necklace (hāra) of beads and rhombus-shaped jewels. Those, who are not clad in a cuirass are adorned with additional long bead-strings (Pls. 113, 117) and some have the Śrīvatsa mark on their chest (Pls. 112, 113, 117, 124). All wear the three-threaded Brāhmaṇical cord (yajnopavita) in the prescribed form, i.e., hanging down from the left shoulder to the

78 The Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa prescribes that the Ādityas should be depicted like Sūrya: "ādityāḥ sūryarūpeṇa ceti dvādaśa yādava / ..." (III Khaṇḍa, Adh. 72, Śl. 7, edition of P. Shah, Baroda 1958, Gaekwad’s Oriental Series, No. CXXX).
right hip. The Ādityas are clad in high boots, dhotī, broad belt (āryāṅga) and upper dress (uttarīya vastra) in the form of a long, folded shawl hanging down from the elbows to the knees like a vanamālā. Several Ādityas wear a cuirass (kavaca, Pls. 119/120, 123/125, 124), and, in a few cases, they have a folded scarf around the shoulders, knotted on the chest (Pls. 119/120, 121, 123/125).

The Ādityas are accompanied by Piṅgala and Daṇḍa, who squat to the right and to the left of the god. Piṅgala is generally shown pot-bellied and carrying a stylus, while Daṇḍa holds a staff. Behind them stand the Aśvins, the horse-headed sons of the Sun-god (Pls. 112, 115, 119/120, 122, 123/125, 124). They have sometimes small round vessels in their hands. In the cases where the Ādityas are not accompanied by the Aśvins, two female figures are shown in dancing position (Pls. 113, 116, 117, 118). Possibly they represent the wives of the Sun-god, Rājñī and Nikṣubhā. In one case the Aśvins are replaced by ascetics, who, again, might be connected with the family of Śūrya, since Manu Bhaviṣya, also one of his sons, is supposed to be shown as an ascetic (cf. chap. VII.4.C.a.).

To the left and to the right of the crowns of the deities garland-bearers (vidyādhāras) are depicted, who float in the air or stand upon lotus blossoms facing each other.

A halo, very common in medieval sculptures, is rarely found at Modhera.

On the different shaft-sections of the framing relief pillars small human figures, such as dancers, musicians or adorants are depicted. Sometimes there appear on the upper shaft-sections female figures, who seem to carry bows (Pls. 119/120, 122, 123/125, 124). Possibly they represent the goddesses of dawn and dusk, Úṣā and Pratyūśā, who also belong to the attendants of the Sun-god.

### b. The individual descriptions of the Ādityas

#### Āditya 1 (Pl. 112)

Crown and face of the deity are corroded. The chest is adorned with a Śrīvatsa mark. The charioteer Aruṇa with raised arm is placed between the boot-tips of the deity. Daṇḍa is hardly preserved and the head of Piṅgala is damaged. He sits with a stylus and a small vessel in his hands to the left of the god, in contrast to all the other reliefs, where he sits on the right side. Behind Daṇḍa and Piṅgala stand the Aśvins. The one to the right of the god has one hand raised in abhayamudrā and the other carries a small vessel. Male garland-bearers are depicted in floating position. On the upper shaft-sections of the framing pillars are dancers and on the middle sections musicians.

#### Āditya 2 (Pl. 113)

In addition to the usual necklace the god wears long bead-strings. On his chest there is the Śrīvatsa mark. The belt consists of two thick bulges. Aruṇa’s head and arms are broken away. The pot-bellied, bearded Piṅgala sits on the right, Daṇḍa on the left of
the deity. Behind each one stands a female figure who looks up to the god. Each has one hand placed on her hip and the other raised above the head. Female *vidyādharas* are shown in floating position. Dancing female figures appear on the upper shaft-sections of the framing pillars.

\[\text{Āditya 3 (Pl. 114)}\]

Crown, head and body of the deity are corroded. Aruṇa is not preserved. Daṇḍa and Piṅgala, whose faces are broken away, sit in *ardhaparyaṅka* position. Behind each one stands a bearded ascetic. Male *vidyādharas* upon lotus blossoms are facing each other. The framing pillars show male figures on their middle shaft-sections.

\[\text{Āditya 4 (Figs. 25, 26; Pl. 115)}\]

The crown is provided with a richly decorated diadem with a *kīrtimukha* and *makara* heads (Fig. 25). The god wears a scaled cuirass with beaded borders (Fig. 26). On his chest is the Śrīvatsa. Aruṇa is completely destroyed. Behind Daṇḍa and Piṅgala, whose heads are broken away, stand the Aśvins. The one to the right of the god carries a small vessel in his left hand. Male garland-bearers are shown in floating position. On the upper and middle shaft-sections of the framing pillars are small human figures.

\[\text{Āditya 5 (Fig. 27; Pl. 116)}\]

The crown of the Āditya is provided with a diadem richly decorated with *kīrtimukhas* and garlands (Fig. 27). The body is badly damaged. A band of beads is layed around

---

![Fig. 25. Crown of Āditya 4.](image1)

![Fig. 26. Cuirass of Āditya 4.](image2)
his upper arm. Aruṇa is almost completely destroyed. Behind Daṇḍa and Piṅgala, whose heads are partially damaged, stands each a female figure in dancing position. The vidyādharas stand upon lotus blossoms facing each other. Human figures are found on the upper shaft-sections of the framing pillars. It seems that the Aśvins are shown on the middle ones, since the right figures has the head of a horse.

Āditya 6 (Fig. 28; Pl. 117)

The god wears long bead-strings in addition to the necklace. The Śrīvatsa adorns the chest (Fig. 28). The upper arm ornaments consist of two rows of beads. Four cords form the belt. Head and arms of Aruṇa are broken away. Daṇḍa and Piṅgala sit in ardhaparyanka position. Behind each one stands a female figure in dancing position looking up to the deity. Male vidyādharas upon lotus blossoms are shown frontally. Male figures are found on the middle shaft-sections of the framing pillars.

Āditya 7 (Pl. 118)

The diadem is decorated with a kirtimukha. It is not clearly ascertainable if the Āditya wears a cuirass. The belt consists of two thick bulges. Aruṇa is totally demolished. Behind Daṇḍa, whose head is broken away, and behind Piṅgala stand each a corroded, possibly female figure. The vidyādharas are presented in floating position. Worshippers are depicted in the middle shaft-sections of the framing pillars. In two cases they have their hands raised in añjalimudrā.
Aditya 8 (Figs. 29, 30; Pls. 119/120)

The diadem has anthropomorphic ornaments between garlands of beads (Fig. 29). The god is clad in a scaled cuirass with beaded borders and lozenge-formed jewels in the middle part (Fig. 30). The shawl wrapped around the shoulders is knotted on the chest. The upper arm jewellery shows the same anthropomorphic ornament as it appears on the crown. The broad belt consists of several bands and bead-strings and is closed with a kirtimukha-buckle. Of the attendant figures Aruṇa is almost totally demolished, and the heads of Daṇḍa and Piṅgala are broken away. They sit with crossed legs. Daṇḍa holds, as usual, a staff in his left hand, but Piṅgala a rather uncommon branch-like attribute. Behind these two stand the Aśvins, each with a karanḍamukuṭa upon the horse-head. Male garland-bearers are presented in floating position. The goddesses Uṣā and Pratyūṣā with their bows are shown in the upper segments of the framing relief pillars. In the middle segments appear kirtimukhas with garlands and beneath each one a female figure in yogāsana.

Aditya 9 (Fig. 31; Pl. 121)

This figure forms an exception within the group of the Ādityas. Its design deviates in several points from the norm. Thus its necklace consists of only a single string of beads (ekāvalī). The upper garment in the form of a shawl is not found here, but rather a vanamālā, which is laid around the shoulders and falls right down to the knees. The attributes, full-blown lotus flowers one at each side, are held here, exceptionally, at face level. This is a peculiarity, which is seldom found in northern India,

Fig. 29. Crown of Āditya 8.  
Fig. 30. Cuirass of Āditya 8.
but is quite common in the south. The lower left arm, the hand and the attribute are preserved (Fig. 31). The deity is clad as usual, but the representation of the attendant figures deviates from the general scheme. Here Daṇḍa and Piṅgala do not sit next to the feet of the god, but rather stand by his side, the bearded, pot-bellied Piṅgala to his proper left and Daṇḍa to his proper right. Both wear a karaṇḍamukuta and are, like the Āditya, clad in a cuirass (on Pl. 121 only unclearly visible). Between them and the deity squat small, pot-bellied figures. Aruṇa is almost totally demolished, similarly the vidyādharas and the small figures on the middle sections of the framing pillars.

\( \text{Āditya 10 (Fig. 32; Pl. 122)} \)

The artistically worked out diadem has a kirtimukha on its front (Fig. 32). The chest is adorned with several bead-strings as the upper arms. Of Aruṇa only fragments are preserved. Behind Daṇḍa and Piṅgala, whose heads are partially destroyed, stand the Aśvins. The one to the left of the deity holds a small vessel in his hand. The garland-bearers are shown in floating position. On the middle, exceptionally not on the upper sections of the framing relief pillars, appear the goddesses Ūṣā and Pratyūṣā with their bows and below them dancing figures.

\( \text{Āditya 11 (Fig. 33; Pls. 123/125)} \)

The crown of the god is shaped like that of Āditya 10 (Fig. 32). A shawl is wrapped

---

around his shoulders and knotted on the chest. He wears a scaled cuirass with lozenge-shaped blossoms in the middle and beaded borders (Fig. 33). The upper arm is adorned with a row of beads. The belt is closed with a kśśtimukha-buckle. Aruṇa is badly preserved. Daṇḍa and Piṅgala with staff and vessel have their heads destroyed. Behind them stand the Aśvins, each with a small vessel in one hand. The vidyādharas are shown in floating position. On the upper sections of the framing pillars appear Uṣā and Pratyuṣā with their bows, beneath them are kśśtimukhas and still further below a dancer and a musician.

Āditya 12 (Pl. 124)

The diadem has a kśśtimukha on the front. On both sides of it stand lions with garlands of beads falling out of their jaws. The cuirass of the deity has lozenge-shaped flowers in the middle and on the borders. The chest is, additionally, adorned with a Śrīvatsa in the form of a rhombic blossom. Aruṇa, Daṇḍa and Piṅgala are preserved in fragments only. It is not clear if the standing figures represent the Aśvins. The vidyādharas are shown in floating position. The goddesses Uṣā and Pratyuṣā stand with their bows on the upper sections of the framing relief pillars.

c. Remarks on the Ādityas

The group of the Ādityas is known since very early times, but their number is not yet determined. Rgveda II, 27,1 speaks of six deities as being the Ādityas (Mitra, Aryaman, Bhaga, Varuṇa, Dakaṇṭha, Amśa), while RV IX, 114,3 speaks of seven deities. RV X, 72,8–9 mentions eight gods being the sons of Aditi, though the eighth, Māṛaṇa, was thrown away by his mother.

The character of the Ādityas is primarily that of protecting gods. But their number of seven can point, as F.M. Müller suggests, to their early connection with the course of time. He supposes that they might represent the seven tithis of the four parvans of a moon-month. 81

But a clear association of the Ādityas with the time, basing on the course of the sun, is, for the first time, given in the Śatapatha-Brāhmaṇa, where their number increases to twelve and where they are identified with the twelve months. 82

The Mahābhārata mentions the twelve Ādityas as being the sons of Aditi. Their

---


81 Müller, op. cit. (cf. annotation 80) p. 252.

names are: Dhātr, Mitra, Aryaman, Śakra, Varuṇa, Aṃśa, Bhaga, Vivasvat, Pūṣan, Savitṛ, Tvaṣṭṛ, and Viṣṇu.  

The Purāṇas emphasize their aspect as gods of time. They have to escort the sun-chariot, which is accompanied each month by one Āditya together with six other beings (ṛṣis, apsarās, yakṣas, nāgas, rākṣasas, gandharvas).

The individual Purāṇas show slight differences in the sequence of the Ādityas and their assignment to the different months. The Viṣṇu-Purāṇa gives the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Āditya</th>
<th>Month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dhatṛ</td>
<td>Caitra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aryaman</td>
<td>Vaiśākha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitra</td>
<td>Jyaistha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varuṇa</td>
<td>Āṣāḍha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indra</td>
<td>Śrāvana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vivasvat</td>
<td>Bhadra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pūṣan</td>
<td>Āśvina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parjanya</td>
<td>Kārttika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aṃśu</td>
<td>Mārgaśīrṣa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhaga</td>
<td>Pauṣa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tvaṣṭṛ</td>
<td>Māgha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viṣṇu</td>
<td>Phāḷguna</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the Purāṇic mythology the Ādityas are, besides their identification with the twelve months, also connected with the twelve signs of the zodiac.

In medieval art the Ādityas appear primarily as attendants of the Sun-god Sūrya, following their Purāṇic designation. Either they are found on the door frames and walls of Sun-temples, as at Modhera, whereby their number can vary, or they are placed directly on the background of a Sūrya relief, flanking or surrounding the god.

---

86 Cf. ibid. chap. VIII.
87 On the doorframe of the cella at Modhera there are three Ādityas on each jamb (cf. Pl. 247); on the Sūrya-temple at Ranakpur, Rajasthan, there are four Ādityas on each jamb (cf. Neg. No. 966/58 of the ASI). On a toraṇa in the Museum of Junagarh, Gujarat, ten Ādityas are depicted (cf. T.A.G. Rao, Elements of Hindu Iconography, Delhi 1968, repr., Vol. I, Pt. II, Pl. XCV).
88 Compare the panel of Sūrya from Dhank, Gujarat, in: H.D. Sankalia, The Archaeology of Gujarat (including Kathiawar), Bombay 1941, Fig. 70, and the Kulkuḍi-Sūrya in the Dacca Museum, illustrated in: Epigraphia Indica, Vol. XXVII, 1947–48, opposite p. 25.
They have, in general, the same appearance as the Sun-god, as he is described in the iconographic texts. The characteristic features are: upright position (samabhāṅga), cylindrical crown (kīrtamukūṭa), two arms with a lotus blossom in each hand, clad in a cuirass (kavača), a broad belt (avyanīga) and high boots, standing on a pedestal of seven horses or of a lotus blossom, attended by Aruṇa, Daṇḍa, Piṅgala, the Aśvins and Rājñī and Nikśubhā.

B. The Lokapālas

a. Their arrangement and general description (Fig. 34; Pls. 126–142)

To this group belong ten deities. Two are placed on each of the main corners (karaṇas) and a single one in each of the deep niches of the southern and northern long sides (cf. Fig. 24). Besides their symmetrical arrangement on the temple wall they are distinguished as a group by some common features. Thus the reliefs of their upper subsidiary niches (on Fig. 23 indicated as 3a and 3b) are always flanked by Apsarases, set between framing pillars. In addition, the framing pillars of the main niches never show with this group tiny human figures but only occasionally kīrtimukhas. These minute details are, nevertheless, important, because they do not occur elsewhere.

Of the ten deities nine are Lokapālas, being the established group of eight and a surplus Indra. The tenth figure represents an iconographically interesting, rare deity, who has three heads, three arms and three legs and is discussed separately in chap. VII.3.B.c.

The guardians of the space are arranged almost exactly according to their prescribed region, but it seems strange that Indra is repeated on the south-eastern corner, while Agni, to whom the south-eastern region is assigned, is placed on the southern wall:

89 According to the Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa the Ādityas should be depicted like the Sun-god (cf. note 78). Another text on iconography, the Viśvakarmaśāstra, describes the Ādityas as having four arms and each one carrying along with the lotus blossoms his individual attributes (cf. T. A. G. Rao, Elements of Hindu Iconography, Delhi 1968, repr., Vol. I, Pt. II, p. 310 and Appendix C, pp. 86, 87). But sculptures of this kind are very rare to be found. One example could be the Āditya from the Sun-temple of Konarka, who carries in his front hands the lotus blossoms and in his back hands aksamāla and śāla and thus could be identified with Vivasvat as he is described in the Viśvakarmaśāstra (cf. J. N. Banerjea, Sūrya, Ādityas and the Navagrahas, JISOA, XVI, 1948, pp. 83–84).


91 Compare chap. XII.1, on the Lokapālas.
VII. The iconography of the temple sculptures

- south-eastern corner facing east Indra
- south-eastern corner facing south Indra
- southern niche facing south Agni
- south-western corner facing south Yama
- south-western corner facing west Nirṛti
- north-western corner facing north Varuṇa
- north-western corner facing west Vāyu
- northern niche facing north Kubera
- north-eastern corner facing north Isāna
- north-eastern corner facing east three-headed deity

All these figures have many features in common. Apart from a few exceptions they are worked out according to the same scheme (Fig. 34).

Fig. 34. Lokapāla with his typical jewellery.
They stand upon an undecorated platform in *tribhaṅga*. They have four arms and carry attributes in their upper hands. The lower ones show, if preserved, *varādamudrā* with *akṣamālā* on the right and *kaṭihasta* on the left. Some gods have their hair piled up in a *jaṭāmukuta*, others are provided with a pointed *karaṇḍamukuta*. With the exception of Nirṛti, who is nude, they are clad in a *dhotī*. Their jewellery is similar to that of the Ādityas and Devīs. It consists of earrings, a broad necklace, long bead-strings on the chest, bracelets and upper arm ornaments, and intricate waist and hip girdles. Their chest is mostly adorned with a nearly cross-shaped Śrīvatsa mark of four petals. With the exception of Nirṛti and Kubera they have a Brāhmaṇical cord (*yajnopavīta*). All the gods are provided with a *vanaṃālā*. With Nirṛti it consists of bones, otherwise it is of twisted bead-strings, having a blossom ornament in front of the knees. To most of the Lokapālas their corresponding vehicles (*vāhanas*) are assigned, only with Yama, Varuṇa and Kubera they are not found. With the exception of these three gods all the others have *vidyādharas* figures, floating in the plough-share position (*lāṅgalaka*) or standing on lotus blossoms. On the framing relief pillars occasionally *kīrtimukhas* are found, instead of human figures.

### b. Individual descriptions of the Lokapālas

#### Indra (Pl. 126)

His *jaṭāmukuta* is adorned with a diadem, the front ornament of which is flanked by lions. Crescent-shaped earrings are still to be seen. Only the lower right hand is preserved. It lies with a spread out thumb on his thigh (*kaṭihasta*). To his right stood an attendant figure of whom only the highly raised left arm is preserved. Next to his left foot is the elephant Airāvata. Male garland-bearers with *jaṭāmukutas* float in *lāṅgalaka* position close to his head.

#### Indra (Pl. 127)

The god wears a four-tiered *karaṇḍamukuta* with a *caitya*-arch-shaped ornament in the front. The circular earrings are set with beads. The lower right hand is broken, the upper right holds *vajra,* the upper left *ānikūsa* (?), and the lower left lies in *kaṭihasta* on the thigh. To Indra’s right stands the elephant Airāvata, to his left a female attendant figure raising a *kamaṇḍalu* with both hands. Male *vidyādharas*, who seem to wear *karaṇḍamukutas* as the deity, are shown in the usual attitude.

#### Agni (Pls. 128/130)

The strands of his *jaṭāmukuta* are disarranged like licking flames. In the front of the diadem a *kīrtimukha* and *makara*-heads with gaping jaws are engraved. Flames are

---

92 The upper part of *vajra* is flat like *triśūla*, while the lower part seems to be three-dimensional.

93 It is to be noted that in this case Airāvata stands to the right of Indra, while on the first panel of Indra (Pl. 126) he is placed at the left side of the god, *i.e.*, in each case below the protruding hip.
shown on the background behind the head. Agni wears disc-shaped earrings, has a moustache and a pointed beard. From his belt festoons are falling down to the thighs, seeming to be metal chains. The lower and upper right arms are broken away at elbow height. The upper left hand holds kāṭāla,94 the lower left one shows kaṭakabhāsta and, apparently, carries also a small vessel. To the right of the god stands a female attendant with karaṇḍamukuta. She has two arms, the right hand holds a fruit and the left one is raised and carries a whisk. Between her and the god stands an animal, the head of which is knocked off. Judging from the shape of the body and the cloven hooves, it is obviously a ram, the vehicle of Agni. To the left of the god there is another attendant, who is male and wears likewise a karaṇḍamukuta. His jewellery is similar to that of Agni. Female vidyādharas with karaṇḍamukutas in lāṅgalaka position are at their usual place.95

Yama (Pl. 129)
All the four arms of this god are knocked off and his head and body are much corroded. His crown seems to be a karaṇḍamukuta with pointed, knob-like crest. A female attendant leans with crossed legs against his right side. Next to his left leg squats a male attendant gazing up to the deity and having his right arm bent over his head and his left arm lying on his thigh.

Nirṛti (Pls. 131/133)
In contrast to all the other deities, Nirṛti is shown nude. Serpents wind around his neck, hips and arms, his māḷa consists of bones. Fragments of disc-shaped earrings are still in place. He wears a karaṇḍamukuta of four or five tiers, which is adorned with a kīrtimukha ornament and garlands of beads. Nose and mouth of the god are slightly damaged, but still it is obvious that he does not have any demon fangs as found very often with Nirṛti. His neck is clearly marked by three lines (trīvalī). Of his four arms only his lower right and left ones are preserved. In his right hand he holds an object, rounded at its lower end and broken at its top, which might be a sword-hilt.96 His left hand lies in kaṭihasta on his thigh. Behind his right leg there is a male figure reclining on his right elbow and looking up. He seems to be the vehicle of Nirṛti, naravāhana. To the left of the deity is the torso of a male figure, also nude and with serpents around the neck and the hips. The vidyādharas, represented here, are remarkable, because they show a close relationship with Nirṛti. His character is fearsome and both the male vidyādharas have demonic faces with bulging eyes and broad mouths. Their

94 This attribute is not common with Agni, though his two-headed, seven-armed, and three-legged form shall carry gṛṇātpātra, which resembles kāṭāla. Cf. J.C. Harle, Two Images of Agni and Yajñapuruṣa in South India, JRAS, 1962, p. 7.
95 This sculpture is erroneously described as Brahmā by H.D. Sankalia, The Archaeology of Gujarat (including Kathiawar), Bombay 1941, pp. 155–156.
96 Several iconographical texts prescribe khaḍga for Nirṛti. Cf. chap. XII.2.
wreath-shaped hairdresses of projecting curls (jaṭāmanḍalā) is often found on Bhairava images.

Varuṇa (Pl. 132)
Head and body of this god are badly corroded. He wears a karaṇḍamukuta with kirtimukha decoration. All his four arms are broken away at wrist or elbow level, but his characteristic attribute, the noose (pāśa), is still preserved below his right shoulder. A female attendant with karaṇḍamukuta and the legs crossed leans against Varuṇa’s right side. To the left of the god sits a pot-bellied, male figure on a lotus pedestal. His head is broken away, both the arms rest on the seat. He wears a broad, folded sash like a yajñopavīta and has upper arm ornaments. The crossed legs are hanging down and where the right foot is placed a part of the deity’s platform has been left out for a small relief, but since it is corroded it remains unclear, whether it represents the head of a makara, the vehicle of Varuṇa.

Vāyu (Pls. 134/136)
Though the face and the trunk of the god are corroded, his yajñopavīta and his jewellery are still to be seen. His pointed, four-tiered karaṇḍamukuta has a bud-like crest. Of his four arms only the lower right and the upper left are preserved. The lower right shows varadamudrā and carries aksamālā, the upper left holds a full blown lotus flower. To his right side stands a female attendant, who carries a garland (?) in both hands. To his left, partially covered by his legs, is shown a prancing antelope.

Kubera (Pl. 135)
His three-tiered karaṇḍamukuta is badly preserved. Kubera is pot-bellied and wears a broad sash in the manner of a yajñopavīta. Only his upper right hand is still preserved and carries a corroded attribute, which might have been a lotus flower. On the background, above his left shoulder, there is another badly preserved attribute, possibly śāṅkha. Apparently, Kubera’s lower left arm rested on gada, because fragments of the club are still to be seen at thigh level and next to his foot. On his right stands a female attendant with crossed legs. With her left hand she seems to hold Kubera’s vanamālā, her right one rests on her hip.

Īsāna (Pls. 137, 139, 141)
This comparatively well preserved figure has an artistically worked-out jaṭāmukuta with a diadem. The hair-line is formed by two rows of small curls. The crescent-

97 This sash is, nevertheless, not to be identified with yajñopavīta. Also the other sculptures of Kubera at Modhera (cf. Pls. 167, 174, 176) do not have a Brāhmaṇical cord, which might be a hint to his character as a Yakṣa. A sculpture of Kubera from Asoda, Gujarat, similarly has a sash. Cf. M.A. Dhaky, Some unpublished Images of Varāha and Kubera from Gujarat, in: Satābda-Kaumudi Centenary Volume, Nagpur 1964, pp. 49ff., Pl. IX, Fig. 15. Dhaky calls this sash "vastraupavīta".
shaped earrings are ribbed. Besides the common jewellery Íśāna has a ribbon narrowly tied around his neck, provided with an oval jewel in the front. Only his lower right hand is preserved. It is shown in varadamudrā and carries akṣamālā. Additionally, he holds between the thumb and the hand a lotus creeper, which opens into a small flower, decorated with a tiny bird. Fragments of trīśūla are still visible on his right shoulder. Also on the upper left arm, now demolished, traces of an attribute, possibly sarpa, are still determinable. To the right side of the god stands a small, male attendant, wearing yajiñopavīta and the loincloth of an ascetic. With his left hand he touches the lotus creeper held by Íśāna. To the left side of the god stands a bull, his vehicle. The vidyādhara, a male and a female one, are depicted as usual. The male one wears jatāmukūta, necklace and yajiñopavīta.

√ c. A three-headed, three-armed and three-legged deity (Pls. 138, 140, 142)

All the three heads wear a pointed mukūta of four tiers, each one separated from the other by bead-strings. Fine incised lines on the tiers seem to mark the strands of hair, so that despite of its form similar to a karandamukūta, a stylized jatāmukūta could be shown here. From the hairline up to the top of the crown a caitya-arch-shaped ornament is worked out. Nose and mouth of the front and of the proper left face are destroyed, but the right face is well preserved and has a soft, almost smiling expression. The front head is adorned with disc-shaped earrings.

Of the three arms two are on the right side. The hand of the upper one is raised and holds a curved knife, which has in its curve a hook-shaped decoration. The object in the lower hand seems to be the hilt of a sword, which is broken at wrist level, but some fragments are still to be seen in front of the upper hand and the knife. The contours of the upper hand, the knife and the fragments of the sword are difficult to differentiate, because in the background behind them there is a female garland-bearer, standing on a lotus blossom.

In the left hand the deity carries kapāla. To the left of the god stands a male attendant, whose head and arms are demolished. To his left probably a vāhana was depicted, but the fragments do not allow any identification.

The identity of this god remains unclear. Burgess reported that the village inhabitants of Modhera put red pūjā paint on him weekly and call him Kāla Bhairava. At the time of his visit the figure was strongly encrusted and thus he did not dare to identify it, but simply remarked that only Agni might be represented with three legs.

98 J. Burgess erroneously says that the lower right and left hands are broken off (The Architectural Antiquities of Northern Gujarat, London 1903, p. 77).
99 J. Burgess believes to have recognized makara, but this seems to be rather improbable (ibid. P. 77).
100 Ibid. p. 77.
101 In the meantime the figure has been cleaned and apparently it is not venerated by the village inhabitants any more.
H.D. Sankalia took over this idea, and, less cautiously than Burgess, called the deity definitively Agni\textsuperscript{102} on a similarity with the Agni of the Śiva temple at Kandiyur (Travancore),\textsuperscript{103} who carries in one of his hands a curved dagger. R.C. Agrawala\textsuperscript{104} agreed to this argument. Nevertheless, both of them did not mention that the Kandiyur Agni, indeed, has three legs, but only two heads, even goat-heads, and seven arms, four on the right and three on the left.

Further Agni figures with three legs, seven arms and two, nevertheless, human heads are found on the Gopuras (east, south, west and north) of the Naṭarāja temple at Cidambaram.\textsuperscript{105}

In this form Agni is described in the Kāṣyapaśilpa, a rather late text.\textsuperscript{106} The god is supposed to have three legs, seven arms and two heads with jatāmukutā, a ram as vāhana and the attributes śakti, anna, sruk and sruva for the right hands and tomara, vyajana and ghrtapātra for the left ones.

It is doubtful if this text passage can also be applied to the identification of the Modhera figure. The knife in its upper right hand, indeed, could be associated with tomara and kapāla in the left one with ghrtapātra, but the sword would not fit and the number of heads and arms also represents a significant difference.

The attributes knife, sword and skull-bowl could also point to Bhairava. Nevertheless, the Modhera figure shows otherwise none of the frightening characteristics of this deity. The preserved face has a friendly expression and also the damaged ones seem to have been peaceful, because no bulging eyes, nor disarranged hair curls are to be found. He is dressed in the usual manner as all the other deities, his Brahmānical cord consists of three threads instead of skull bones and he even has a vanamāla and not a garland of skulls, as is typical for Bhairava.

But on the other hand, three or four heads – if the hidden back one is counted – are found occasionally with medieval Bhairava figures. For example there is a three-headed, twelve-armed and two-legged Bhairava at Ratnagiri in Orissa.\textsuperscript{107} He wears a jatāmukutā adorned with a crescent and his demon fangs and broad mouth give him a fearsome aspect. Of all the attributes only vajra, khatvāṅga and damaru are still recognizable. Two upper hands hold a long object above the head, which could be an elephant-skin or a snake.

Two other three-headed figures with Bhairava qualities are reported to exist at

\textsuperscript{102} H. D. Sankalia, The Archaeology of Gujarat (including Kathiawar), Bombay 1941, p. 144.
\textsuperscript{103} Illustrated in T. A. G. Rao, Elements of Hindu Iconography, Delhi 1968, repr., Vol. II, Pt. II, Pl. CLI.
\textsuperscript{105} Cf. J. C. Harle, Two Images of Agni and Yajñapurusa in South India, JRAS, 1962, pp. 1–17.
\textsuperscript{107} Illustrated in: R. Chanda, Exploration in Orissa, MASI, No. 44, Calcutta 1930, Pl. IV, 3.
Periyakancipuram in southern India.\footnote{M. E. Adeiceam, Les Images de Śiva dans l'Inde du Sud II. – Bhairava, Arts Asiatiques, Tome XI, Fasc. 2, 1965, p. 37, no Plate.} The faces have round, bulging eyes, the attributes are triṣūla and kapāla, and one of them sits on a dog.

Different iconographic texts describe Bhairava, or Mārtanḍa Bhairava, as four or five-headed,\footnote{For four heads see, Agnipurāṇam, Ānandāśrama-Saṃskṛta-Granthāvalī, No. 41, Poona 1900, Adh. 301, Śl. 11; Sāradātilakam, The Kashi Sanskrit Granthamālā 107 (Tantra Śāstra Section No. 1), Varanasi 1963, Paṭala 13, Śl. 71. Here mentioned as “vedavaktra” i.e., four. For five heads see, Agnipurāṇam, Adh. 52, Śl. 11.} three heads for Bhairava are mentioned too, although in a philosophical tract,\footnote{Pratyabhijñāḥdayam, Saṃskṛta Text with English Translation and Notes by Jaideva Singh, Delhi, Patna, Varanasi 1963, Commentary on Śūtra 4, p. 44.} and a Tantric text mentions even six or ten heads for him.\footnote{Mahāmokṣaṭantra, 2. Paṭala. Cf. H. Mitra, Sadāśiva Worship in Early Bengal: A Study in History, Art and Religion, Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, N.S. XXIX, 1933, pp. 246 ff.}

Although, to my knowledge, they are not referred to in the iconographic literature, occasionally sculptures of three-legged Bhairavas are found. At Kiradu in Rajasthan a three-legged (two right legs and a left one) and eight-armed figure was discovered by R. C. Agrawala.\footnote{R. C. Agrawala, An Interesting Tripāda-Mūrī from Kiradu, Journal of Indian Museums, Bombay, Vol. X, 1954, pp. 23–24, Fig. 6.} Here Bhairava has a snake-hood, his mouth is broad, his lips are slightly opened and the teeth visible. Snakes wind around his neck, and he wears a garland of skulls. Two of his feet are provided with sandals, the third one is raised and bare. Bhairava carries in his front hands a knife and a skull-bowl, but of the attributes of the other hands only drum and sword are still recognizable. Next to him stands a dog. On the pedestal there is an inscription giving the date sanvat 1516, i.e., 1573–1574 A.D. and the name of this deity as “Tripādamūrī.”\footnote{For the reading of the whole inscription see ibid. p. 23.}

Agrawala identified this figure as Atiriktāṅga Bhairava, who is one of the eight Saṁhārabhairavas. They form the eighth group of the 64 Bhairavas and are described in the Rudrayāmaṇa.\footnote{Cf. T. A. G. Rao, Elements of Hindu Iconography, Delhi 1968, repr., Vol. II, Pt. I, pp. 180–181.}

Atiriktāṅga means, having a surplus limb, and could, in this case, very well be interpreted as the third leg of Bhairava. But the Rudrayāmaṇa does not mention three legs of Atiriktāṅga Bhairava, but assigns the same qualities to him as to the other seven Saṁhārabhairavas, i.e., they should have the colour of lightning and hold in their hands jar, shield, club and spear.

A further three-legged sculpture with the characteristics of Bhairava is found on the Śiva temple at Śringeri, Koppa Taluk, District Cikmagalur in southern India.\footnote{Adiceam, op. cit. (cf. annotation 108) p. 36.} The god is shown as an emaciated skeleton in dancing position, and the third leg is raised in a manner similar to that of the Kiradu figure. He has bulging eyes, the hairdress of an ascetic and a garland of skulls. His attributes are the walking staff of a pilgrim and...
a skull-bowl. All this points to Bhairava, though the three legs and the emaciated body also suggest an identification with the Sivaite ascetic Bhrṣgin.\footnote{Adicame considers this figure as “un personnage composite”, see op. cit. p. 36.}

Returning now to the deity at Modhēra, it must be mentioned that on the one hand three-headed Bhairava sculptures and on the other hand three-legged ones are ascertainable, but that they are never both three-headed and three-legged and that three arms for Bhairava cannot be proved at all. But precisely this complete agreement in the number of heads, arms and legs makes out the special feature of the Modhēra sculpture.

There is a reference in the Progress Report of the Archaeological Survey of India, Western Circle\footnote{Progress-Report of the Archaeological Survey of India, Western Circle, Poona 1905, p. 54.} on the remnants of a temple named Kaṇeri-ki-putali at the locality of Brindavanā near Bijolia. On the northern wall of this building there is supposed to be a standing male figure who has three heads, three arms and three legs. Similar to the Modhēra sculpture it is said to possess one left and two right legs, of which one is placed behind the other and the front one is broken away. One of the right hands holds akṣamālā and both the other hands are forming an “O”.

Unfortunately, these few references do not allow an identification, which could have shed light also on the meaning of the Modhēra sculpture.

Nevertheless, in the iconographic literature there is a reference to a three-headed, three-armed and three-legged deity. The Viśṇudharmottara-Purāṇa describes the god Jvara (fever), a form of Śiva in that way: “Jvara should be made three-legged, with three eyes on each face and three heads, ashes are his weapon, he is fearsome, has three arms and a confused look.”\footnote{Viśṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, ed. by P. Shah, Baroda 1958, Kaṇḍa III, Adh. 73, Śī. 40: jvaras-trīpādah kartauryastrīnetraivadanaistribhībh/bhasmapraharanor aдраstrītribhauruṣyākulekṣanah//.}

Several Purāṇas, as for example the Śiva- and the Viśṇu-Purāṇa along with the regional texts such as the Tamil ŚivaParākkiramam\footnote{Cf. Śrīśivamahāpurāṇam, Kaṇši 1963, Rudrasaṃhitā, Yuddhakhaṇḍa, Adh. 52–55, especially 54,16; Śrīśivīśṇupurāṇa, Girāpress, Gorakhpur, 5,33, especially 5,33,14; Čīvaparākkiramam, ed. by M. Viravel Pillai, Madras 1941, p. 177. Cf. P. Z. Pattabiramin, Notes d’Iconographie Dravidienne, II, Jyvärähareśvara or Jyväradeva, Arts Asiatiquestes, Tome VI, Fasc. 1, 1959, pp. 20–24.} narrate the legend concerning this deity. It deals with the terrible battle between the Asura Bāṇa and the Viṣṇis. Aniruddha, the grandson of Kṛṣṇa, fell in love with Uṣā, the daughter of Bāṇa and with the help of the magical powers of her attendant Aniruddha came to visit Uṣā in her palace. When Bāṇa got to know that, he tried to kill Aniruddha. But the other Viṣṇis came to protect him and though Bāṇa was helped by the three-headed and three-armed Jvara, the Viṣṇis cut off nearly all of Bāṇa’s 1000 arms. With his remaining arms Bāṇa paid homage to Śiva, who immediately stopped the fight and settled the conflict by marrying Uṣā to Aniruddha.

The ŚivaParākkiramam narrates a slightly different version of this legend. It reports that after the battle Kṛṣṇa and Śiva met in the palace of Bāṇa. Out of fun they began
to fight again and Kṛṣṇa shot an arrow of cold fever at Śiva, who stopped it with an arrow of hot fever. This one had three heads, nine eyes, four arms and three legs. It represents Śiva in his aspect as Śuvarapaknamūrtti (Jvarabhagnamūrtti) and is honoured by persons sick with fever.

In southern India Jvara sculptures are found sporadically.\(^{120}\) They have three heads, three or four arms and three legs and are invariably shown in dancing position, i.e., with one raised leg. They wear jatāmukuta and have their hands in gajahasta or abhayamudrā or hold attributes like agni and paraśu (or lotus?).\(^{121}\)

It is difficult to say, whether the Modhera sculpture might represent Jvara. According to the Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa the number of heads, arms, and legs corresponds exactly to the iconography of this god, the same as the jatāmukuta. But the attributes and, especially, the dancing position of the south Indian Jvara figures known up to now are not found at Modhera. Nevertheless, sword, knife and skull-bowl could be easily associated with his aspect as a fighting god, though they may point also to Bhairava.

There remains the doubt, whether the Modhera sculpture represents Śiva as Bhairava or as Jvara. The interpretation as Jvara seems to be the more convincing one, though he is a rarity in northern India. To associate the figure with Agni appears to be the least probable.

\[\sqrt{C. \text{ The Devīs}}\]

\[\text{a. Their arrangement and general description (Figs. 35–43; Pls. 143–155)}\]

The Devīs are arranged around the eastern part of the temple, i.e., the assembly hall (sabhāmaṇḍapa, cf. Fig. 2a, b). Originally there had been twelve panels each with a Devī in their central niches, but now one panel is completely missing (that of Devī 5), another one has its main figure destroyed (Devī 12, Pl. 155), and a third one the subsidiary reliefs on the right side (Devī 6, Pl. 147).

All the goddesses stand in tribhānga on a lotus pedestal, which often is flanked by human figures. Into the curled creepers below the blossom are set tiny animals. Attendants are placed either on the same lotus blossom as the deity or upon separate, smaller ones.

The Devīs have, in general, a friendly expression. They wear jatāmukuta or karaṇḍamukuta with jewelled diadems and crests, or they have intricate hairdresses,

\(^{120}\) Compare the sculptures illustrated by P.Z. Pattabiramin, op. cit., Fig. 6 from the temple of Mahālīṅgasvāmi at Tiruvidaimarudur, but this one has only one head (1.4.3.); Fig. 7 from the temple of Kailāsanāthasvāmi at Taramangalam (3.4.3.); Fig. 8 from the temple of Gokarnesvāra at Tirugokarnam (3.4.3.); Fig. 9 from the temple of Kopośarasvāmi at Kodaivasal (3.3.3.). All these figures are dated to the 13th–15th cent. A.D. by P.Z. Pattabiramin.

\(^{121}\) Pattabiramin identifies the attribute of the right back hand of Fig. 6 as paraśu, but on the photograph it resembles more a lotus bud with stalk, op. cit. (cf. annotation 120) p. 20.
adorned with diadems. All are four-armed. The lower hands show, if preserved, \textit{varadamudrā} with \textit{akṣamālā} on the right and \textit{kamanḍalau} on the left. The upper hands carry the different attributes. Their bodies are richly decorated with \textit{vanamālā} and jewelries. They wear crescent-shaped earrings, broad necklaces, long bead-strings, girdles with ornamental buckles, upper arm ornaments and occasionally, in addition to bracelets, broad bangles up to the elbow (Pls. 143, 145, 148, 149). They use anklets and in one case broad leg-rings (Pl. 155). Only to a single Devī a vehicle is assigned (Pl. 147). All the other Devis are flanked by small attendants, who are always two-armed and hold objects like fly-whisks or vessels or have their hands raised in \textit{aṅjalimudrā}. In several cases a bud-shaped object has been placed close to the right foot of the Devī (Pls. 146, 149, 153). \textit{Vidyādharas}, mostly in the typical plough-share position (\textit{lāṅgalaka}) are depicted at their usual places. On the framing relief pillars of the Devis along with \textit{kīrtimukhas} also dancers, musicians or worshippers are shown. Each of these tiny figures has a projecting lotus pedestal. They seem to serve simply as decoration without having a special relationship to the main deity. But perhaps it is not purely by chance that the two goddesses, who have male attendants at their sides also display only male figures on the relief pillars (Pls. 143, 144).

\textbf{b. Individual descriptions of the Devis}

\begin{itemize}
\item Devī 1 (Fig. 35; Pl. 143)
\end{itemize}

The goddess wears a \textit{karaṇḍamukuta}, which is already quite corroded. The lower right hand rests in \textit{varadamudrā} on the thigh and holds \textit{akṣamālā}. In her upper right hand she carries \textit{śakti} and in the left one \textit{pāśa}. The lower left hand is broken. To her left stands a male attendant, dressed in a \textit{dhoti} and adorned with \textit{jaṭāmukūṭa}, earrings and a necklace of beads (\textit{ekāvali}). In his right hand he holds an object, which is no more identifiable. His left hand is raised towards the deity. To her left squats a pot-bellied male figure with his hands raised in \textit{aṅjalimudrā}. The lotus pedestal of the goddess and of both the attendants show below the large blossom with incised petals curled creepers with tiny blossoms (Fig. 35). On each side of the pedestal stands a

\begin{center}
\textit{Fig. 35. Lotus pedestal of Devī 1.}
\end{center}
female attendant. The framing relief pillars have four shaft sections, of which the upper ones are decorated with *kīrtimukhas* and the middle ones with dancers.

\textbf{Devi 2 (Fig. 36; Pl. 144)}

Her hair is arranged in *jaṭāmūkūṭa*, which is adorned with a diadem of floral ornaments and bead-garlands (Fig. 36). The lower right hand of the goddess shows *vara-damudrā* with *akṣamālā*, the lower left one is broken. In the upper hands she carries *triśūla* on the right and *gḥanṭā* on the left. To her sides stand male attendants dressed in the loincloth of the ascetics. Both carry a small vessel in their left hand. Each of the figures is placed on a separate lotus blossom: the deity on the central large one and the attendants on the smaller lateral ones. Into the curled creepers billing birds are set. The framing relief pillars have three shaft sections, of which the upper ones show *kīrtimukhas* and the middle ones pot-bellied male figures.

\textbf{Devi 3 (Fig. 37; Pl. 145)}

The Devi wears a four-tiered *karaṇḍamūkūṭa* with a bud-like crest. The tiers are separated from one another by bead-strings, and *caitya*-arch-shaped ornaments overlap from one tier to the next. The diadem has a *kīrtimukha* on its front (Fig. 37). The lower right and upper left arms are broken at elbow level and there are no traces of the attributes. The upper right, partially destroyed hand holds a staff, which is demolished on its upper and lower ends. The lower left hand hangs down, and the attribute, normally *kamaṇḍalu*, is no more recognizable. To the right and the left of the goddess stand female attendants. The whole group is placed on the same lotus blossom. The framing relief pillars have four shaft sections, of which only the upper ones are decorated with *kīrtimukhas* and bead-garlands.

\textbf{Fig. 36. Crown of Devī 2.}

\textbf{Fig. 37. Crown of Devī 3.}
Devī 4 (Fig. 38; Pl. 146)

The hairdress of this goddess consists of a braid, laid around the head, and a semicircular hair-wreath, to which an anthropomorphic ornament and flowers are attached (Fig. 38). Both of the lower arms are broken at elbow level. The upper right hand holds a lotus bud, and the attribute of the upper left one is a full blown lotus. To the sides of the deity stand female attendants, who are partially demolished. Behind the one to her right there is a bud-shaped object. Each of the three figures stands on its own lotus blossom. The pedestal is flanked by kneeling female figures. The framing relief pillars have four shaft segments. On the uppermost ones there are kīrtimukhas with bead-garlands or simply bead-garlands.

Devī 5

The panel of this Devī is missing.

Devī 6 (Pl. 147)

Her hair-strands form a jatāmukuta, which has on its front an anthropomorphic ornament. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā with ḍharmamalā, the upper one holds trisūla, the staff of which is partially demolished. Both the left hands are broken off, but the attribute of the upper one, a full blown lotus blossom, is still to be seen on the framing relief pillar to her left at face level. To the right of the goddess lies her vāhana, the humped bull. On both sides are female attendants. All stand on the same
lotus pedestal, which is flanked by seated figures. The framing relief pillars have four shaft segments. The upper ones remain undecorated, the others show human figures in dancing or worshipping position.

Devi 7 (Pl. 148)

Her crown is corroded, but seems to be karanḍamukṣa with a broad diadem. The hair-line is clearly marked by round curls. Both the lower arms are broken off at elbow level. The upper right hand holds a staff, which can belong either to ankuśa or to daṇḍa. The upper left one carries a trefoil pāśa, and the attribute of the lower left one is kamaṇḍalu. Female attendants accompany the goddess. The whole group stands on a single large lotus blossom. The pedestal is flanked by seated musicians, a female viṇā player on the left side of the relief and a flutist on the right. The framing relief pillars have four shaft segments, decorated with dancing figures and kirtimukhas.

Devi 8 (Pls. 149/151)

The hairdress of this goddess is similar to that of Devi 4 (cf. Fig. 38). The broad diadem is decorated with a kirtimukha. Only the lower left arm is broken off, but, nevertheless, all the four attributes are preserved. The lower right hand shows varadamūdra with aksamālā, the upper right one carries vajra, the upper left dhvaja and the attribute of the lower left one is kamaṇḍalu. Her girdle is richly decorated and well preserved. She is accompanied by female attendants. Each one stands on a separate lotus blossom. In the background to the right of the deity there is a bud-like object to be seen. Into the curled creepers below the main blossom tiny birds are set. On the right side of the pedestal sits a flutist and on the left one a female garland-bearer. The framing relief pillars have four shaft segments. The lower ones remain undecorated, but on the upper and middle ones there are musicians, dancers and kirtimukhas.

Devi 9 (Pls. 150/152)

Her hairdress, too, is similar to that of Devi 4 (cf. Fig. 38), but less carefully elaborated and badly preserved. Her lower right hand shows varadamūḍā, but has no aksamālā. The upper right one carries a staff-like attribute, which is broken at the top, and thus it remains unclear if there had been daṇḍa, sakti, triśula or dhvaja for example. The attribute of the upper left, partly broken hand, is a stylized lotus flower resembling the curled creepers of the pedestal. The lower left one holds kamaṇḍalu. Both the female attendants of the deity do not stand, exceptionally, next to her, but flank her pedestal. They seem to carry fly-whisks. The framing relief pillars have three shaft segments. The upper ones are decorated with kirtimukhas and on the middle one of the left relief pillar there appears a male figure. All the others remain empty.
Devi 10 (Figs. 39, 40; Pl. 154)

The goddess wears a *jaṭāmukūṭa* of braids. It is decorated with a cross-shaped floral ornament on the front and with bead-strings (Fig. 39). Her lower right hand shows *varadāmudrā* with *akṣamālā*, the upper right one holds *trisūla*. The attribute of the upper left hand seems to be *sarpa*. Though its head is broken off, its body is clearly recognizable in the hand of the deity and on the relief pillar. The lower left arm is broken up to elbow level and the attribute is also missing. On each side of the goddess stands a female attendant, and next to her right foot there is a bud-shaped object. The lotus pedestal has three separate blossoms, a large central one for the deity and small lateral ones for the attendants (Fig. 40). The framing relief pillars have four shaft segments. The uppermost one of the right pillar is decorated with a *kirtimukha*, and that of the left pillar with a female figure. Below there is on the right a female figure sitting in *yogāsana*. The other segments remain empty.
Devi 11 (Figs. 41, 42; Pl. 154)

Her karaṇḍamukuta has five tiers and a bud-like crest. To the front a kirtimukha is attached, and each tier is decorated with rhombus-shaped ornaments (Fig. 41). Both the right arms and the lower left one are broken off. The upper left hand holds khatvāṅga. On each side of the goddess stands a female attendant, each one on a separate lotus blossom. Into the curled creepers below the main blossom billing birds are set (Fig. 42). The uppermost sections of the framing relief pillars are left bare, all the others are decorated with tiny human figures.

Devi 12 (Fig. 43; Pl. 155)

The goddess is almost totally demolished, only the lower part of the legs and the feet remain. In addition to the usual anklets, exceptionally, heavy leg-rings are found here. To the left of the deity there are fragments of an attendant figure. The lotus flower of the pedestal shows clearly marked petals (Fig. 43). The framing pillar on the left side of the relief is totally and the right one partially demolished.

\[ \text{c. Remarks on the Devis} \]

Based on common characteristic features, the twelve Devis also form a definite group. Their textual situation is, however, not as clearly determinable as that of the Adityas and Lokapālas. Nevertheless, a group of twelve goddesses is described as Dvādaśagauris in the medieval Aparažitapṛcchā,\(^{122}\) in the Devatāmūrttuprakaraṇa and partially also in the Rūpamaṇḍana.\(^{123}\) Considering that the Aparažitapṛcchā was composed in the second half of the 12th cent. A.D. in the direct vicinity of Modhera, at Anahilavada Patan,\(^{124}\) and that both the other texts of the 15th cent. A.D. appar-

\(^{122}\) Aparažitapṛcchā of Bhuwanadeva, ed. by P.A. Mankad, Baroda 1950 (G. O.S. No. CXV), Sūtra 222, Śl. 1–19.

\(^{123}\) Devatāmūrttuprakaraṇam and Rūpamaṇḍana of Sūtradhāra Maṇḍana, ed. by U.M. Sankhya-tirtha, Calcutta 1936 (Calcutta Sanskrit Series No. XII). Devatāmūrttuprakaraṇam Adh. 8, Śl. 1–14; Rūpamaṇḍana Adh. 5, Śl. 1–7.

ently go back to this one, it seems justifiable to identify the twelve Devis at Modhera with the Dvādaśaγauris of the Aparaṛitaścchā.

In spite of some differences there are iconographic evidences, which confirm this, though the Modhera figures do not always allow a detailed comparison due to their poor state of preservation.

The following list gives an account of the attributes assigned by the Aparaṛitaścchā to the Dvādaśaγauris and of those, which are found actually with the Devis at Modhera.

Aparaṛitaścchā

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Attributes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Umā</td>
<td>aksāsūtra, ambuja, darpaṇa, kamaṇḍalu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pārvatī</td>
<td>aksāsūtra, Śivadeva, Gaṇādhyakṣa, kamaṇḍalu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaurī</td>
<td>aksāsūtra, abhaya, padma, kamaṇḍalu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lalitā</td>
<td>śula, aksāsūtra, viṇā, kamaṇḍalu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Śriyā</td>
<td>aksā, padma, abhaya, vara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krṣṇā</td>
<td>aksāsūtra, kamaṇḍalu, aṇjali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahēśvarī</td>
<td>padma, darpaṇa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rambhā</td>
<td>kamaṇḍalu, aksā, vajra, ankuśa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sāvitrī</td>
<td>aksāsūtra, pustaka, abja, kamaṇḍalu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triṣaṇḍā</td>
<td>aksāsūtra, vajra, sakti, kamaṇḍalu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totalā</td>
<td>aksāsūtra, danda, khetaka, câmara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripurā</td>
<td>pāśa, ankuśa, abhaya, vara</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modhera

| Devī 1 | varadamudrā / aksāmālā, sakti, pāśa, kamaṇḍalu |
| Devī 2 | varadamudrā / aksāmālā, triśūla, ghanaτā, – |
| Devī 3 | – danda (?) – – |

125 Since the corresponding verses of these three texts show a close parallelism, only the Aparaṛitaścchā as the most important and oldest text, is quoted here. Deviations of both the other texts are mentioned in the annotations.

126 The Aparaṛitaścchā gives simply a list of attributes, without mentioning the corresponding hands. In general, firstly aksāsūtra (aksā, sūtra) and fourthly kamaṇḍalu is quoted, starting with the lower right hand and proceeding clockwise to the lower left one. Even if this sequence is changed in the text, as for example with Lalitā and Rambhā, it can be assumed that aksāsūtra is held in the lower right hand and kamaṇḍalu in the lower left one, which is the rule in medieval art.

127 The Devī does not mention śula, but says that viṇā should be carried with two hands.

128 The corresponding verse of the Devī is corrupted.

129 The Aparaṛitaścchā and the Devatāmūrttiprakaraṇa give for Mahēśvarī also the name Himavati.

130 The corresponding verse of the Devī is corrupted.

131 The Apr. mentions also Śrīkhaṇḍā; the Devī Trikhaṇḍā.

132 The Rup. mentions niṇāgapāśa.
VII. The iconography of the temple sculptures

Devi 4 — nilotpala, padma, —
Devi 5 — — — —
Devi 6 varadamudrā / akṣamālā, triśūla, padma, —
Devi 7 — —, daṇḍa/ānkuśa (?), pāśa, kamaṇḍalu
Devi 8 varadamudrā / akṣamālā, vajra, dhvaja, kamaṇḍalu
Devi 9 varadamudrā — —, padma, kamaṇḍalu
Devi 10 varadamudrā / akṣamālā, triśūla, sarpa, —
Devi 11 — — khaṭvāṅga, —
Devi 12 — —

It is to be noted that the twelve Gaurīs of the text as well as the twelve Devis of the temple have each four arms and carry in their lower hands mostly akṣasūtra (akṣamālā) and kamaṇḍalu. What differs is the combination of the attributes in the upper hands, though most of them, as for example padma, triśūla, pāśa, vajra, ānkuśa and daṇḍa are found in both the cases.

Nevertheless, it is most probable that the Devis of Modhera represent the twelve Gaurīs. Evidently they are all Śivaite goddesses and illustrate thus different aspects of Gaurī, even if their individual attributes are not mentioned in the list of the Aparājita pṛccchā. For example Devī 2 (Pl. 144) with triśūla and ghanṭā in her upper hands, known as Ghanṭākārnī,133 does not appear in the group of the Dwādaśa-gaurīs at all, but surely must be considered as a form of Gaurī. Moreover, there are goddesses depicted at the Modhera temple, who do figure in the list of the Aparājita pṛccchā, but carry other than the assigned attributes. This seems to be the case, for example, with Devī 6 (Pl. 147). Her attributes triśūla and padma and her vāhana, the humped bull, characterize her as Maheśvarī. The text, in contrast, describes this goddess as having padma and darpaṇa.

4. The lower subsidiary reliefs of the panels

A. Two sculptures of Bhairavi

On the panels of the Lokapāla Indra (Pl. 127) and of Devī 12 (Pl. 155), that is on the south-eastern and north-eastern corners of the temple, there is found each the sculpture of the goddess Bhairavi instead of an Apsaras, as usual.

Bhairavi 1 (Pls. 127 right, 156)

The goddess stands in tribhaṅga on a lotus blossom. She wears a jatāmukuta with a diadem of three skulls, but her vanamālā and jewellery is similar to that usually worn by the Devis at Modhera without the characteristic fearsome details. Bhairavi is two-

armed, both the hands are broken off, but the attribute of the left hand, khaṭvāṅga, is still to be seen, though fragmentary. The skull of the khaṭvāṅga is next to her crown and the lower end of the staff in front of her left leg. Two small attendants, one on each side, accompany her. To her left stands an ascetic with a raised arm, to her right a female figure showing her back.

Bhairavi 2 (Pls. 155 right, 157)

She equally stands on a lotus blossom, the tribhaṅga position is only slightly indicated. Her face and partially the legs are demolished. Her hairdress seems to be a wreath of projecting curls (jaṭāmaṇḍala). Along with the usual ornaments she wears a belt of bones, and instead of a vanamālā she has a kapālamālā, the fragments of which are still visible in front of her knees. Bhairavi has two arms. The right hand holds kapāla, the left khaṭvāṅga. To her right stands a small male attendant.

B. The Apsarases (Pls. 112–121, 123, 124, 126–129, 131, 132, 134, 135, 137, 138, 143–150 each right (r.) and left (l.); Pls. 158–161)

The Apsarases are depicted always on the lower subsidiary reliefs of the panels. They amount to a group of fifty figures. All of them stand on a simple lotus pedestal, mostly frontally and in tribhaṅga. Only two Apsarases show their backs, but their faces appear in profile (Pls. 121, 153 each l.). Two further figures are shown from the side (Pls. 144, 149 each r.). Some Apsarases have their legs casually crossed and one arm raised above the head in the manner of an ancient Indian Yakṣi (Pls. 112 r., 115 r., 119 r., 138 r., 149 l., 150 r.). Mostly they have their hair done in one or two buns. Only exceptionally small crowns are added (Pls. 135 r., 146 l., 149 r., 160). The ornaments of the Apsarases correspond, in a simplified way, to that of the Devis. Instead of a broad necklace they wear, in general, only a single bead-string. Several thin bead-strings hang down to the hips and are laid around the breasts. They have intricate girdles (Pls. 158, 160, 161). In addition to their anklets they often wear heavy leg-rings above the ankle, mostly on one leg only (Pls. 159, 160). The Apsarases are clad generally in a skirt, the folds of which are marked by fine undulating lines on the legs. Often they hold the ends of their folded scarfs in one of their hands (Pls. 158, 160).

Some of the Apsarases carry attributes, such as variously shaped lotus flowers (Pls. 158, 149 r., 137 l.) or whisks, which are held either straight upwards (Pl. 117 l.) or casually over the shoulder (Pl. 118 r.). Three figures have a small bowl with sweets in their hands (Pls. 114 l., 132 r., 159), one Apsaras has a mirror (Pl. 160) and a further one śaṅkha (Pl. 117 r.). Some of them carry a child on their hip or lift it up (Pls. 127 l., 129 r., 138 l., 143 l.). Several Apsarases are shown as “Girl with a Thorn” (Pls. 113 r., 114 r., 148 r., 161) or doing their anklets (Pls. 144 r., 121 l.).

Mostly they are accompanied by small male and female attendants. The females are their maids. They hand a child up, for example (Pl. 127 l.), straighten the gown of the
Apsarases (Pl. 126 r.), massage their feet (Pl. 149 l.) or form their support (Pl. 148 r.). The male attendants in contrast, who generally have the aspect of ascetics, express by various gestures their admiration for the Apsarases (Pls. 128 l., 146 r.).

C. The ascetics and the leogryph (Pls. 112 r., 115 l., 116 r., 119 l., 120 r., 124 l., 159)  

\textit{a. Their arrangement on the temple wall}

The panels of several Ādityas show in one of their lower subsidiary niches instead of the Apsarases the images of ascetics and, in a single case, that of a leogryph. Apparently their arrangement on the temple wall follows a certain scheme, because they appear only on the panels of Āditya 1 and 12 (cf. Fig. 24) in the deep niches of the long sides, and on those of the Ādityas 4, 5, and 8, 9, who flank the south-western and north-western main corners (karnās). Precisely at these places (on Fig. 24 indicated as X) there are in the recesses two further superimposed reliefs in addition to the panels. As mentioned in chap. VII.2. the wall surfaces of the four pronounced karnās and of the deep niches on the northern and southern sides leave more space than needed for the panels. Each of the lower additional reliefs depicts also the image of an ascetic. Thus there are always two ascetics standing in the recesses: one belonging to the Āditya panel and the other one to the additional corner relief.

On the eastern karnās, which are flanked by the Devis, no ascetics appear on the panels but only on the additional reliefs.

This fact might indicate that between the Ādityas and the ascetics there exists a special relationship. Actually, one of the sons of Sūrya, the future (bhaviṣya) Manu, is supposed to be represented as an ascetic. He is described as wearing jatāmukuta, but no ornaments and carrying a vessel and aksamālā in his hands.\footnote{Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, ed. by P. Shah, Baroda 1958 (G. O. S. No. CXXX), Khanda III, Adh. 70, Śī. 2–3.}

On the other hand, from the beginning of the 11th cent. A.D., the representation of ascetics in the recesses of the temple walls becomes usual in Gujarat and Rajasthan.\footnote{M. A. Dhaky, The Vyāla Figures on the Mediaeval Temples of India, Varanasi 1965 (Indian Civilisation Series II), p. 13, “... by the beginning of the 11th century, the figures of ascetics in various attitudes of austerities took their positions in the recesses apart from the vyālas. In the next stage the vyālas are almost completely replaced by ascetics in Gujarat as well as Rajasthan. The Aparājītaprācchā, a Vāstu-text from Gujarat (of the third quarter of the 12th century) is completely ignorant about the articulation of vyālas in jālāntara recesses. It enjoins the depiction of ascetics exclusively ...”.}

They replace the leogryphs (vyālas), which earlier had been more common and which still appear later in Central India.\footnote{Cf. for example, M. Flory and A. Martin, Les Temples de Khajuraho, Luzern 1965, illustrations on pp. 54, 55, 56; S. B. Deo, Mārkaṇḍī Temples, Nagpur 1973, Pl. VI.} The occurrence of a single vyāla at a place where, according to the scheme, an ascetic should stand, reminds of this development.
5. The upper subsidiary reliefs of the panels

b. The description of the ascetics

The ascetics are shown either nude with their hair bound up in a long bun (Pls. 112 r., 116 r., 120 r.) or clad in a loincloth (kaupīna) and provided with a jatāmukuta (Pls. 119 l., 124 l.). All are bearded and wear the Brahmanical cord (yajnopavīta). They are two-armed. If preserved, the hands hold a book (Pls. 119 l., 124 l.), asamālā (Pl. 120 r.) or a water-pot (Pls. 116 r., 120 r.).

c. The description of the leogryph

The animal is shown in profile standing on one hind leg. Beneath the raised hind leg squats a male figure with a sword. The jaws of the leogryph are widely opened, his neck is decorated with a bead-string, and his exuberant mane is suggested by undulating lines. In size and style it does not fit into the general scheme. Obviously it is a later substitution (cf. chap. VII.2.).

5. The upper subsidiary reliefs of the panels

Vaiṣṇavi (Pls. 122 l., 162)
The goddess stands in tribhaniga. The foot of the trailing leg rests on a lotus blossom offered by an attendant. She has four arms. Her attributes are śankha, gadā, and cakra. With her lower left arm she embraces a child, which sits on her hip. Vaiṣṇavi wears kirītamukuta and is adorned with necklaces and girdles. To her right and left squat attendants.

Sarasvati (Pls. 112 r., 163)
She sits in ardhoparyāṅka position on a lotus throne. With her front hands she holds vīṇā. The upper right hand carries a lotus blossom, the upper left one is not visible. Sarasvati wears jaṭāmukuta.

Nīrtī (Pls. 113 l., 164)
The two-armed goddess is nude, but not emaciated. She sits in sukhāsana on a reclining human figure. Her hair is combed back and forms a bun. There are no attributes but her hands rest on her knees.

137 The descriptions follow the sequence of the plates of the “main deities”. Firstly the subsidiary reliefs of the Ādityas, secondly those of the Lokapālas and thirdly those of the Devis are treated. The first number of plate refers to the whole panel (right and left abbreviated as r. and l.) and the second one to the individual illustrations of the different deities. If a relief is badly preserved no individual illustration is given, but only the number of the whole panel. For the sequence of the panels and their subsidiary reliefs, see also Figs. 24, 50–52. If not mentioned especially, the enumeration of the attributes starts with the lower right hand, proceeding clockwise to the lower left one.
Indrañī (Pls. 113 r., 165)

She stands in dancing position with slightly bent legs. With her lower right hand she embraces a child, which sits on her hip. Her upper right hand holds danda, the upper left aṅkuṣa and the lower left one vajra. Crown and ornaments are corroded. To her sides squat attendants.

Īśānī (Pls. 114 l., 166)

The deity stands in tribhaṅga. She has four arms. Her lower right hand lies in kātihasta on her hip. In her upper hands she carries triśūla and sarpa. The attribute of the lower left one is no longer identifiable. Īśānī wears jaṭāmukuta. To her right stands an attendant.

Goddess (Pl. 114 r.)

She sits in ardhaparyāṅkāsana on a lotus throne. The attributes of her upper hands are no longer recognizable. But her lower right hand seems to show varadamudrā and the lower left one holds kamanḍalu. Her hair is arranged in a semicircular wreath similar to that of Devi 4 (cf. Fig. 38).

Kubera (Pls. 115 l., 167)

The pot-bellied god sits in ardhaparyāṅkāsana on a throne. He has four arms. His lower right hand holds a citrus-fruit (māṭuluṅga, bijapūraka138). Both his upper hands carry his purse (nidhi), which lies on the shoulders. His lower left hand is not visible. Kubera wears karanḍamukuta and is adorned with earrings and bead-strings.

Brahmāṇī (Pl. 115 r.)

The goddess stands in tribhaṅga. She has three heads and four arms. The lower ones are broken off and the attributes of the upper ones are much corroded and difficult to recognize. Possibly her upper right hand carries srūk. To her sides are standing attendants.

Goddess (Pl. 116 l.)

She stands in tribhaṅga. Of her four hands the upper and lower right ones are broken off. The attributes of the left ones are no longer identifiable. To her left stands an attendant.

---

138 According to the Aparājitapṛcchā Kubera should carry bijapūraka. Cf. chap. XII.2.
Śivaite Goddess (Pl. 116 r.)

The deity sits in ardhaparyāṅkāsana on a throne. She has four arms, but of the attributes only khaṭvāṅga in the upper left and kamanḍalu in the lower left hand can be recognized.

Male Deity (Pl. 117 l.)

He sits in ardhaparyāṅkāsana on a lotus throne and is clad in a dhoti. All his four arms are broken off and there are no fragments of attributes.

√ Indrāṇi (Pls. 117 r., 168)

The goddess stands in tribhaṅga. She has four arms, however, both of her lower hands are broken off. The upper right one holds vajra and the upper left aṅkuśa. She wears karaṇḍamukūṭa. To her left lies her vāhana, the elephant.

√ Īśāni (Pls. 118 l., 169)

She stands in samabhaṅga position. Of her four arms the lower ones are broken. The upper right hand holds triśūla, the upper left one sarpa. Fragments of a nimbus are recognizable. To her sides squat attendants.

Varāha (Pls. 118 r., 170)

The standing deity has his left foot placed on a pedestal. He is four-armed. The lower right hand shows katuḥasta, the upper right one holds gadā. The goddess Bhūdevi sits upon his upper left arm, his hand still holds śaṅkha. The attribute of the lower left hand is corroded.

Śiva (Pls. 119 l., 171)

Śiva is shown in dancing pose. His legs are slightly bent and crossed. The frontal left arm lies diagonally across his body (daṇḍahasta). The back left hand holds khaṭvāṅga. Of the right arms only the frontal one is visible and seems to be raised in abhayamudrā. He wears jāṭāmukūṭa and is adorned with the usual ornaments and a Brāhmaṇical cord.

Durgā (Pls. 119 r., 172)

The goddess stands in tribhaṅga. Fragments of a nimbus are visible. She has four arms. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā and holds aksamālā, the upper right one carries triśūla. With her upper left hand Durgā holds śakti, the lower left one is broken off. To her right sits an animal, partly demolished, but still recognizable as a lion, her vāhana. To her left lies a human figure.
Deity (Pl. 121 l.)

The figure stands in *tribhaṅga*. It is badly preserved. The head and all the arms are broken off. There are no fragments of attributes.

Gaṇeśa (Pls. 121 r., 173)

The elephant-headed, pot-bellied god sits in *ardhaparyaṅkāsana* on a round, cushion-like pedestal. He has four arms. The lower right hand holds his tooth (*danta*). The attribute of the upper right one is not recognizable. The upper left seems to carry *parāśu* and the lower left one a bowl with *laḍḍus*.

Kubera (?) (Pls. 122 l., 174)

The god is pot-bellied and sits in *ardhaparyaṅkāsana* on a stool. He has four arms, but only the attribute of the lower left hand, *bijapūraka*, is preserved. His hair is dressed in a wreath of projecting curls (*jatāmaṇḍala*).

Male Deity (Pls. 122 r., 175)

The deity stands in *samabhāṅga* and has four arms. The lower right hand shows *varadamudrā* and holds *aṅkṣamalā*. The upper right one carries *hala*. The attributes of both the left hands are not identifiable. The god wears *jatāmukuta* and is provided with the usual ornaments and *yajñopavīta*. To either side stands an attendant. Both are badly preserved.

Kubera (Pls. 123 l., 176)

He stands in *tribhaṅga*. He has four arms. The lower right hand rests on *gadā*. The upper right one holds *nidhī*, which lies on his shoulders. The upper left hand carries *padma* and the lower left one is broken away. Kubera is pot-bellied and wears *karaṇḍamukuta* and the usual ornaments.

Īśāni (Pls. 123 r., 177)

The goddess sits in *ardhaparyaṅka* position on a lotus throne. She has four arms. Her lower right hand, which rests on her right knee, shows *varadamudrā*. The upper right one carries *triśūla*, the upper left one *sarpa* and the lower left one *kamaṇḍalu*. She wears *jatāmukuta* and is adorned with necklaces and girdles.

Ghanṭākarna (Pls. 124 l., 178)

She sits in *ardhaparyaṅkāsana* on a lotus throne. Of her four hands the lower right one lies on her knee, showing *varadamudrā*. The upper right one carries *triśūla*, the upper left one *ghanṭā* and the lower left one probably *kamaṇḍalu*, which is badly preserved. She wears *jatāmukuta*.
Gaṇeṣa (Pl. 124 r.)

The pot-bellied god has four arms. Both the right arms are broken off. The upper left hand carries a bowl with laḍḍus, the lower one rests on his attribute paraśu. Gaṇeṣa stands in tribhāṅga and to his right side there are fragments of an animal figure, possibly of his vāhana, the rat.

Sāvitrī (Pls. 126 l., 179)

She stands in dancing pose with slightly bent knees and has four arms. Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the other hands carry padma, pustaka, and kamaṇḍalu. Sāvitrī wears karaṇḍamukuta and has in addition to the usual ornaments vanamālā. Next to her right and left foot are bud-shaped objects.

Viṣṇu (Pls. 126 r., 180)

Viṣṇu stands in samabhaṅga. He has four arms. The lower right hand is broken off, the other hands carry gadā, cakra and śāṅkha. He is provided with kirīṭamukuta, the usual ornaments and vanamālā. To his right and left are bud-shaped objects as with Sāvitrī.

Female Figure (Pl. 127 l.)

The two-armed female figure stands in tribhāṅga, making up her eyes. Her left hand holds a tiny vessel.

Female Deity (Pls. 127 l., 181)

She is dancing, her legs are crossed in svastika position. The attribute of her lower right hand is no longer recognizable, that of the upper right hand could be śakti or sruki. The upper left one carries padma and the lower left kamaṇḍalu. The deity is provided with jatāmukuta and the usual ornaments. To her right and left there are bud-shaped ornaments.

Brahmā (Pls. 128 l., 182)

The pot-bellied god stands in samabhaṅga position. He has four arms. The lower right hand is broken off. The attributes of the other hands are pustaka, kamaṇḍalu and a staff, which could be a part of sruki or sruva. He wears jatāmukuta and has a pointed beard. Along with his usual ornaments he has vanamālā. Next to his right and left foot are bud-shaped objects.

Śiva Andhakāsuraavadha (Pl. 128 r.)

He is shown in ālīḍha pose. His left foot rests on a blossom, which is attached to the back of a slumped human figure. The god carries his attribute, trīśūla, with the lower
right and upper left hands. The demon Andhaka, who is, according to the legend, pierced by Śiva, is not depicted here. The attributes of both his other hands are no longer identifiable. The relief is very flat and unclearly worked.

Vaiṣṇavi (Pls. 1291, 183)

The goddess stands in tribhaṅga. She has four arms. The lower right one is broken off. In her upper hands she carries gadā and śānikha. The attribute of the lower left hand is not quite clear, possibly it is cakra, shown frontally. Vaiṣṇavi wears karaṇḍamukuta.

Maheśvari (Pls. 129 r., 184)

Maheśvari has her left leg bent and drawn up, supporting her foot on an attendant. She is four-armed. Her lower right hand holds a child, the upper hands carry sarpa and triśūla, and the lower left a vessel or a citrus-fruit (?). She wears jaṭāmukuta.

☑ Brahmā (Pl. 131 l.)

He has three heads, the front face is bearded. Of his four hands the lower right one shows varadāmudrā, the upper right holds srūk. The attribute of the upper left one is no longer recognizable, but that of the lower left hand is clearly kamaṇḍalu. The god is pot-bellied and adorned with vanamālā. Next to his right foot there is a small, badly preserved animal, possibly representing hamsa, his vāhana.

Śivaite Goddess (Īśānī ?) (Pl. 131 r.)

The deity stands in the tribhaṅga position. She has four arms. The lower right hand is broken off. The upper right one carries triśūla, the upper left one a strongly corroded attribute, perhaps sarpa, and the lower left one kamaṇḍalu. She wears jaṭāmukuta.

☑ Brahmāṇi (Pl. 132 l.)

The four-armed goddess stands in tribhaṅga. She is badly preserved. It seems that her lower right hand shows varadāmudrā and that the other hands hold the attributes srūk, pustaka and kamaṇḍalu. She wears jaṭāmukuta.

Male Deity (Pl. 132 r.)

The figure is poorly preserved. It is standing in a dancing pose, but its identity is no longer determinable.

☑ Iśānī (Pl. 134 l.)

The goddess stands in tribhaṅga, but has her right leg slightly bent and raised. She seems to have been four-armed, although her lower right and upper left hands are no
longer clearly recognizable. The upper right one holds triśūla and the lower left one kamaṇḍalū. She wears jaṭāmukūṭa. Behind her left leg lies her vāhana, the bull.

\[\text{Brahmāṇī (Pls. 134 r., 185)}\]

She is shown in tribhaṅga and has four arms. Her lower right hand lies in vara-damudrā on her hip, the upper right one holds srūk or śakti, the upper left pustaka and the lower left kamaṇḍalū. She wears jaṭāmukūṭa. In addition to the usual ornaments she has a long shawl hanging down from her lower arms. To her right is placed a bud-shaped object.

Mithuna (Pl. 135 l.)

This relief is very flat and badly preserved. Only the outlines of a male and a female figure are still to be seen.

\[\text{Vaiṣṇavi (Pls. 135 r., 186)}\]

Vaiṣṇavi is shown in dancing pose and has four arms. With her lower right arm she embraces a child, which sits on her hip. Her upper right hand holds padma, the upper left one is raised above the head (caturabhāsta), the lower left one rests on gadā.

\[\text{Śivaite Goddess (Pls. 137 l., 187)}\]

The deity stands in a slightly indicated dancing pose. She has four arms. Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā and holds aksamālā. The other hands carry the attributes padma, srūk and kapāla. She wears jaṭāmukūṭa and is along with the usual ornaments provided with vanamālā. To her left is a bud-shaped object.

\[\text{Ardhanārīśvara (Pls. 137 r., 188)}\]

The half male and half female god is shown in a dancing pose with bent knees and crossed legs, the right foot slightly raised. The hands of the right, male side show abhayamudrā below and triśūla above. Those of the left, female side, carry darpaṇa and puṣpa (?). The jaṭāmukūṭa is also divided into two parts. The male side of the body is provided with yaiñopavīta. To the right foot of the god lies the vāhana of Śiva, Nandin.

\[\text{Female Dancer (Pl. 138 l.)}\]

This figure has her hair arranged in a bun, but there is no crown. She wears the usual ornaments. To her left squats an attendant.
Śivaite Goddess (Pls. 138 r, 189)

She stands in a dancing pose with slightly bent knees. She has four arms. Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā. The attributes of the other hands are triśūla, kapāla, and kamanḍalu. She wears jaṭāmukuta, adorned with a diadem.

√ Brahmā (Pls. 143 l., 190)

The god sits in ardhaparyānikāsana on a cushion-like pedestal. He is three-headed, each head provided with jaṭāmukuta. The front face has a pointed beard. Of the four hands the lower right one shows varadamudrā, and the others carry the attributes srūk, pustaka, and kamanḍalu. To his right foot stands his vāhana haṃsa.

Vaiṣṇavi (Pls. 143 r., 191)

Vaiṣṇavi stands in tribhaṅga. She has four arms. The lower right hand shows vara-damudrā, the other ones hold gadā, cakra and kamanḍalu. She wears kirīṭamukuta and is provided with the usual ornaments and vānāmālā.

Gaṇeśa (Pls. 144 l., 192)

The pot-bellied, elephant-headed god sits in ardhaparyānikāsana on a cushion-like pedestal. He has four arms. The attribute of the lower right hand is no longer recognizable, the upper right one holds paraśu, the upper left dāṇḍa and the lower left a bowl with laḍḍus.

Ardhanārīśvara (Pls. 144 r., 193)

The deity sits in ardhaparyāika position on a pedestal and has four arms. The right side of the body is male, the left female. The lower right, male hand shows vara-damudrā, the upper right one is broken off. The left, female hands carry a fan and kamanḍalu. The hair-crown is jaṭāmukuta, also divided into a male and a female part. Below the left leg, which rests on the seat, lies Nandin, vāhana of Śiva.

Cāmuṇḍā (Pls. 145 l., 194)

She is shown as dancing skeleton. Of her four arms only the lower right one, carrying kapāla and the upper left one, carrying khaṭvāṅga are preserved. She wears jaṭāmukuta. A kapālamālā hangs down from her shoulders. To her right lies a human figure, to her left stands an animal, which seems to be a dog.

Mithuna (Pl. 145 r.)

A male and a female person standing side by side, having their arms laid around the other’s shoulder.
5. The upper subsidiary reliefs of the panels

☑ Íšāna (Pls. 146 l., 195)

The god stands in tribhaṅga position. He has four arms. His lower right hand shows varadamudrā and holds akṣamālā. The other hands carry the attributes triśūla, sarpa, and kamaṇḍalu. Íšāna is provided with jaṭāmukuta, earrings and, in addition to the usual ornaments, yajñopaviśa and vanamālā. To his right stands a male attendant, to his left his vāhana, the bull.

Gaṇeśa with Śakti (Pls. 146 r., 196)

The pot-bellied god and his Śakti to his left stand in tribhaṅga. Both have two arms. Gaṇeśa’s right hand lies on paraśu, his left arm embraces the goddess, and the left hand carries a bowl with laḍḍus. The goddess has her right arm laid around Gaṇeśa, the attribute of her left hand is corroded.

Śiva (Pl. 147 l.)

Śiva is represented here in his fearsome (ugra) aspect. He is dancing. His lower right hand is raised to shoulder height, the lower left one shows katihasta. The upper hands carry triśūla and khaṭvāṅga. He wears jaṭāmukuta. To his left squats an attendant.

Deity (Pl. 148 l.)

The deity stands in tribhaṅga and has four arms. It is badly preserved, the attributes are no longer identifiable. His lower right hand seems to show varadamudrā pointing to an animal.

Mahākāli (Pls. 148 r., 197)

She is represented walking and has four arms. The attribute of the lower right hand is corroded, that of the upper right one is khaḍga, of the upper left kheṭaka, and of the lower left one kapāla. Mahākāli is adorned with vanamālā, her crown is corroded and the attendant figure badly preserved.

Śiva (Pls. 149 l., 198)

Again he is shown in his terrifying aspect. He has four arms. The lower right hand is raised to the shoulder, the left one lies in daṇḍabasta in front of his body, indicating his dancing position. The upper hands carry triśūla and khaṭvāṅga. He wears jaṭāmukuta. To his right side stands Nandin, his vāhana, and to his left sits a pot-bellied male attendant.

☑ Íšāna (Pls. 149 r., 199)

He stands in tribhaṅga position and has four arms. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā and seems to hold akṣamālā. The upper hands carry triśūla and sarpa,
but the attribute of the lower left hand is corroded. Īśāna is provided with jaṭāmukuta, the usual ornaments and vanamālā. To his right lies the bull, his vāhana.

Śiva (Pls. 150 l., 200)

Śiva is dancing. He has four arms. His frontal right hand carries damaru, the back one sarpa. With his frontal left hand he holds a staff, the upper end of which is broken and thus it remains unclear whether triśūla or khaṭvāṅga had been depicted. The back left hand holds kapāla. To his left side stands a female attendant, to his right lies the bull Nandin.

Bhairava (Pls. 150 r., 201)

He, too, is dancing and has four arms. His frontal right hand at shoulder height shows caturahasta and the frontal left one katihasta. The back hands carry triśūla and khaṭvāṅga. In addition to jaṭāmukuta and the usual ornaments he is also provided with kapālamālā. Female attendants sit on both his sides.

Two Female Figures (Pl. 153 l.)

They are shown walking and facing one another having their upper bodies slightly bent back. The right one is nude, but the left one is clad in a sort of loincloth. Both have two arms. The left figure has khaṭvāṅga in her right arm, the left hand lies at the chin. The figure on the right has one hand on the hip and the other one raised. Both seem to wear jaṭāmukuta.

Śiva Andhakāsurasuravadha (Pls. 153 r., 202)

He stands in āḍha position with the left, raised leg resting on a blossom held by an attendant. He is four-armed. His lower right and upper left hands carry triśūla, which pierces the human shaped demon Andhaka. With his upper right hand he carries kapāla, with the lower left one sarpa. In front of him squats an attendant.

Śiva (Pls. 154 l., 203)

The god is dancing and has four arms, but only the frontal right one, which shows daṇḍahasta, is preserved. Nevertheless, the attributes of both the back hands, triśūla and khaṭvāṅga, are still in place, though fragmentary. Śiva wears jaṭāmukuta and the usual ornaments. To his right and left squat attendant figures.

Deity with Śakti (Pl. 154 r.)

Both figures stand in tribhanīga and have two arms. The male deity holds with his right hand gadā, his left arm embraces the Śakti to his left.
The goddess stands in *tribhaṅga*. She has four arms. Her lower right hand shows *varadamudrā*, the other hands hold *trīśūla*, *sarpa* and *kamaṇḍalu*. To her right stands an attendant and to her left another one, who supports her *kamaṇḍalu*. She wears *jaṭāmukuta*.

Male Figure (Pl. 155 r.)

It stands in *tribhaṅga* and has two arms. Both hands are broken off, and there are no fragments of attributes. The head is adorned with *karaṇḍamukuta*. To either side stands an attendant figure.

6. The sculptures on the window balustrades (Pls. 204–214)

Of all the sculptures attached to the balustrades of the five windows, only a few are preserved, and only on the north-eastern window the complete set of five figures remain.139

A. The south-eastern window

Viṣṇu (Pl. 204)

The sculpture is placed on the right narrow side, the only remnant of the otherwise completely destroyed balustrade. Viṣṇu stands in *tribhaṅga*, facing east. He wears a simple *kiriṭamukuta* and is adorned with the usual ornaments and *vanamālā*. He has four arms. His lower right hand rests on his hip in *kaṭihasta* and on his attribute *gadā*. With the upper right hand he holds *padma*, with the upper left a strongly corroded object, which, according to the usual iconography, should be *cakra* and with the lower left one *śaṅkha*. To his right stands a small attendant.

B. The south-western window

Kārttikeya (Pl. 205)

The god stands on the right narrow side of the otherwise completely demolished balustrade. He is shown in *samabhāṅga* position, facing east. Of his six heads only three are visible, the others are imagined as being on the back side. The hair-dress of the front head is clearly divided into three parts (*śikhaṇḍaka*) and is adorned with a diadem. This face is partly damaged. Along with the usual ornaments Kārttikeya

---

139 Compare the general views of the temple. Pl. 7 for the windows of the southern side, both destroyed; Pl. 14 for the western window; Pl. 15 for the destroyed north-western window; Pl. 16 for the well-preserved north-eastern window.
wears vanamāla and yajñopavīta. He has four arms. The attribute of the lower right hand is corroded and no longer identifiable, but the upper right one holds sakti, the staff of which is, however, broken off for the most part. The attribute of his upper left hand again is badly preserved. It is not clear if it represents the cock. His lower left hand carries a citrus-fruit (mātulunga, bījapūraka). To Kārttikeya’s left stands the peacock with his tail fanned and his neck craned towards the fruit in the god’s hand. To his right side stands a small male attendant. At the upper corners of the relief vidyādhara figures are placed.

C. The western window

Viṣṇu Caturvyūha (Vaikuṇṭha), (Pl. 206)

The image of this deity is attached to the left narrow side of the balustrade, facing north. Viṣṇu stands in tribhanga on a lotus blossom. Of his four heads the frontal and the side ones are visible. The frontal human head wears kiriṭamukūṭa. Both the side ones are theriomorphic, but due to their bad state of preservation it is not recognisable which one is the lion and which one the boar. The whole sculpture is rather weather-worn. The god has six arms, but only three hands with their attributes are preserved. The lower right one shows varadamudrā, the upper right one has khaḍga and the upper left one khetaka. Viṣṇu is flanked by small attendant figures, who appear to carry garlands in their hands. Vidyādhara figures are attached to the upper corners of the relief.

Viṣṇuite Figure (Pl. 207)

This sculpture is attached to the left front side of the balustrade and faces west. It is badly preserved. All the four arms are broken off, and there are no fragments of attributes. The kiriṭamukūṭa indicates the Viṣṇuite character of the deity. Apparently there had been a snake hood above the crown, a single snake head is still to be seen. The deity stands in samabhāṅga and is flanked by attendants. Vidyādharas are shown in the upper corners of the relief.

Viṣṇuite Figure (Pl. 208)

The relief is placed on the right front side of the balustrade, facing west. The deity stands in samabhāṅga on a lotus blossom. The kiriṭamukūṭa, which is provided with a diadem, is surrounded by a five-headed snake hood. The god wears round earrings and has vanamāla. Neck and waist jewelleries are weather-worn. Of the four arms only the upper left one is preserved, the others are broken off at elbow height. The preserved hand holds cakra. To the right and the left of the god stand attendant figures. At the usual place vidyādharas are to be seen.
Agni (Pl. 209)

The god is placed at the right narrow side of the balustrade, facing south. He stands in *samabhaṅga* on a lotus blossom. He wears *jatāmukuta* with diadem and is bearded. He is pot-bellied. His body is adorned with the usual jewellery, a Brāhmaṇical cord and *vanamālā*. Of his four arms only the upper left one is preserved. The hand carries a manuscript (*pustaka*). These few characteristics don’t allow a clear identification of this deity, since *jatāmukuta*, beard, pot-belly and the attribute *pustaka* point as well to Brahmā as to Agni. Other peculiar features, which distinguish them, are not found here. The flames behind the body and the head of Agni are missing here as well as on another sculpture of Agni at Modhera (cf. chap. VIII.2.B. No. 4). But also there are not the three heads, normally attributed to Brahmā and shown on all the Brahmā figures at Modhera.

Still the attendants to the right and the left of the god may give the clue to his identity. The figure to his right wears *jatāmukuta* and *dhoti* and carries a long staff. Possibly this is Daṇḍa, who is also to be understood as being Skanda, the son of Agni and Śiva according to epic mythology. The other attendant is possibly Piṅgala, who, too, is closely related to Agni.

D. The north-eastern window

Three-headed Goddess (Pl. 210)

The relief is attached to the left narrow side of the balustrade, facing east. The goddess stands in a slightly suggested *tribhaṅga* position. All of her three heads are provided with *jatāmukuta*. The frontal face is greatly damaged. All of her four hands are broken off and there are no fragments of attributes. At the upper and lower right corners of the relief leaf-shaped decorative objects are found.

Īśāṇī (Pl. 211)

The relief of Īśāṇī is fixed to the left front side of the balustrade, facing north. The goddess stands in *tribhaṅga* position. Since she is covered with *pūjā* paint, details are difficult to recognize. It seems that she wears *jatāmukuta*. Her face is destroyed and of her four arms only the upper left one is preserved. The hand holds *sarpa*. To her left stands an animal, the head of which is broken off. Possibly it represents a humped

---

140 The birth of Skanda/Kārttikeya as a son of Agni is narrated in the Rāmāyaṇa, The Vālmīki-Rāmāyaṇa, crit. ed. by G. H. Bhatt, Baroda 1960, Bālākāṇḍa, Sarga 36. The birth of Skanda as a son of Agni and Śiva (in his form as Svāhā, wife of Rṣī Aṅgiras) is narrated in the Mahābhārata, crit. ed. by V. S. Sukthankar, Poona 1942, Aranyakaparvan, 214.

bull, the vāhana of Iśānī. To her right the fragments of an attendant are to be seen. From the right and left corners of the narrow canopy top-shaped decorative elements hang down.

Viṣṇuīte Goddess (Pl. 212)

This relief is placed in the center of the front side of the balustrade, facing north. It is also covered with pūjā paint and thus it is difficult to distinguish details. But it is clear that the goddess wears kirīṭanukūṭa, which is surrounded by an originally five headed serpent hood. Now only three heads are preserved. The deity stands in samabhāṅga position and is, along with the usual jewellery, adorned with vanamālā. All of her four arms are broken off at elbow height and no fragments of attributes are left. To her right and left fragments of attendant figures are to be seen. On the upper border of the relief there are top-shaped decorative elements.

Viṣṇuīte Deity (Pl. 213)

The god stands on the right front side of the balustrade, facing north. He is shown in tribhāṅga position and adorned with kirīṭanukūṭa, which is surrounded by a five-headed snake hood. This figure, too, is completely covered with pūjā paint, nevertheless, the usual jewellery, yajnopavīṭa, dboti and vanamālā are to be seen. All the four arms are broken off. To the left of the deity fragments of an attendant are left.

Durgā Mahiṣāsuramardini (Pl. 214)

She is found on the right narrow side of the north-eastern window balustrade, facing west. She stands with her right foot placed on the back of the buffalo demon Mahiṣa having cut off his head with the sword (khadga) in her upper right hand. The buffalo head lies between the legs of the animal. With her lower left hand she has gripped a small figure, which is projecting out from the animal’s neck and represents the demon Mahiṣa in his human form. Her upper left hand carries a shield, the lower right one is broken off. She has no crown but her hair is built up in a semicircular wreath (cf. Devī 4, Fig. 38). To her right is shown her vāhana, the lion, gripping the buffalo in front of him.

7. The doorframe of the temple entrance

A. The lowermost figural frieze (Pls. 215, 216)

In the central niche of the lowermost figural frieze of both jambs a deity is shown sitting in ardhoparyānka position upon a throne. The god on the left side is the elephant-headed Gaṇeṣa embracing his Śakti, who sits on his left lap and a female attendant standing to his right. On the right jamb the pot-bellied Kubera sits, embrac-
ing with his left arm his Śakti sitting on his lap. His right hand lies on his thigh. To his right stands a female attendant. The attribute of Kubera, a bag, appears behind his head and is supported by the two females.\(^\text{142}\)

B. The Dvārapālas (Pls. 215, 216)

Both the Dvārapālas stand in *tribhāṅga* position with the swing of their hips directed towards the doorway. They wear *karaṇḍamukta*, the usual jewellery, *dbhoti* and *vanamālā*. Both have four arms, but nearly all of their hands are broken off, only their upper right ones are preserved. The Dvārapāla of the left jamb has this hand raised to the shoulder, but no attribute is visible. The Dvārapāla of the right jamb carries a lotus blossom in his hand. He is accompanied by ascetics who stand to his right and left up to knee height. The trailing legs of both the Dvārapālas are destroyed, but their standing legs are well preserved and it is clearly discernible that the figure on the right doorjamb is provided with boots just as the Sun-god.

The figure on the left doorjamb has leg rings. This one is bearded and pot-bellied and represents apparently Piṅgala, while the other one is Daṇḍa. They are the attendants of Śūrya and according to different texts the door guardians of temples dedicated to the Sun-god.\(^\text{143}\)

C. The reliefs of the Sun-god (Pls. 221–228)

*a. Survey*

To the *bhadra* fields of the four framed niches on each doorjamb images of the Sun-god are attached. Śūrya is shown here in his characteristic form but in addition to his own attributes he carries those of Śiva or Viṣṇu or Brahmā. It may be startling that on a temple dedicated to the Sun-god he appears in a syncretistic form at such an important place as is the entrance doorframe. This can be explained not only by the tendency of amalgamation of the various sects in the medieval period, but also by the fact that the Hindu ritual inherently is syncretistic. Thus the Sun-god is venerated in the Sāndhya-ceremony, which is practised since ancient times up to the present day by Hindu Brāhmaṇs, no matter if they are followers of Śiva or of Viṣṇu.


b. General description of the composite Sūrya images

All the eight figures of Sūrya are shown sitting on a pedestal, which remains undecorated on the left jamb, but has on the right one curled scrolls. The prancing horses of the Sun-god are in front of the pedestal. They are either four (Pls. 221, 222, 223) or seven (Pls. 224, 228). In each case the deity is provided with kirīṭamukūṭa and the typical clothing (cuirass, broad belt and boots). He is adorned with earrings and necklace. It is to be noted that on the left jamb there are vidyādharas next to the god’s head (Pls. 221–224) while on the right one leaves are hanging down (Pls. 225–228).

c. Individual descriptions of the composite Sūrya images

Sūrya/Brahmā (Pl. 221)

Cuirass and boots of the deity are scaled. The original number of arms is no longer determinable, all of the hands are broken off. In front of the feet is shown haṃsa, the vāhana of Brahmā.

Sūrya/Viṣṇu (Pl. 222)

The deity seems to have four arms. Both the lower hands carry the lotus blossoms of Sūrya, the upper ones gadā and cakra of Viṣṇu. Around the long boots ribbons are wound.

Sūrya/Śiva (Pl. 223)

Originally there were six arms, but both the lower ones are broken off. The middle ones carry the lotus blossoms of Sūrya and the upper ones triśūla and khaṭvāṅga of Śiva.

Sūrya/Śiva (Pl. 224)

There are six arms. The lower ones carry the lotus blossoms of Sūrya, the right middle one sara and the right upper one triśūla. The attributes of the corresponding left arms are no longer identifiable.

Sūrya/Viṣṇu (Pl. 225)

The figure has eight arms. The attributes of both the lower hands are no longer determinable. The second pair of hands carries the lotus blossoms of Sūrya, the third one sara and dhanus, and the fourth one on the right a corroded and therefore undefinable object and on the left cakra.

144 Descriptions start with the lowermost figure on the left doorjamb proceeding clockwise to the lowermost figure of the right jamb.
Sūrya/Undeterminable Deity (Pl. 226)

The deity has also eight arms. One of the middle pairs of hands carries the lotus blossoms of Sūrya. The other hands are either broken off, or their attributes are no longer identifiable and it remains uncertain which deity is shown together with Sūrya.

Sūrya/Brahmā (Pl. 227)

The eight-armed god has the lower right hand stretched out in varadamudrā and the left one holds kamanḍalu. The second pair of hands carries the lotus blossoms of Sūrya, the third one seems to hold on the right srūk and on the left pustaka. The attribute of the upper right hand is not recognizable, that of the left might be a lotus bud.

Sūrya/Viṣṇu/Brahmā (Pl. 228)

The deity has eight arms. The lower right hand is stretched out in varadamudrā and the left one, now broken off, apparently carried a vessel. The second pair of hands carries the lotus blossoms of Sūrya, the third one on the right cakra, the left is broken off. The attributes of the fourth pair of hands are on the right srūk and on the left gadā.

8. The twelve Ādityas inside the temple (Fig. 44, Pls. 229–240)

In contrast to the exuberant ornamentation of the outer walls, the inner walls of the temple have been left bare for the most part. But at each of the main corners of the inner chamber and in the middle of each long side two framed niches are worked out — thus numbering twelve —, which shelter images of the Ādityas. It is to be noted that here the Ādityas are distributed all around the inner chamber, other than on the exterior walls, where the sun-gods are grouped around the cella-part only. Fig. 44 illustrates this arrangement. The dotted line in the drawing indicates the outline of the inner chamber, the numbers given refer to the respective illustrations.

All the twelve images show the characteristic features of Sūrya and are almost identical among themselves. They stand in sannabhānga position on a lotus blossom.¹⁴⁵ The pedestal of seven horses, as it appears with the Ādityas on the outer walls, is found with none of them.¹⁴⁶ Each figure has two arms bent at hip height. The hands


¹⁴⁶ Burgess and Cousens erroneously state that some of them are standing on a pedestal of seven horses (The Architectural Antiquities of Northern Gujarat, London 1903, p. 75).
Fig. 44. The distribution of the Ādityas inside the temple (the numbers refer to the respective plates).
are broken off everywhere, but the attributes, full-blown, very large lotus blossoms are still to be seen at shoulder or face height of the deities.

All the Ādityas wear a cylindrical crown (kiritnamukuta), a cuirass (kavaca), a broad belt (avyanaga), a shawl (uttariya vastra), a dhoti and boots. The crown is, in general, less elaborated than that of the Ādityas on the outer walls. It has a pointed crest but only in a few cases diadem-like decorations (Pls. 231, 237, 239, 240). In general the cuirass is scaled, blossom ornaments on it appear in only one case (Pl. 229). The belt consists always of four or six twisted cords, which are closed with a broad buckle in front. A stylized dhoti in the form of a folded scarf lies on the thighs, but on three figures the legs are covered down to the knees by a tightly fitting gown (Pls. 231, 235 although poorly recognizable on the photo, 239). The upper garment with its flapping ends, hangs like a vanamala from the elbows down to the knees. Usually the boots have the same incised pattern as the cuirass. The Ādityas are adorned with disc-shaped earrings (kuṇḍalas) and necklaces of several bead-strings (hāras). Several of them have a Śrīvatsa mark on the chest (Pls. 235, 237, 239, 240). The Brāhmaṇical cord is missing, as a rule.

The attendants of the Sun-god, Daṇḍa and Piṅgala, are standing in tribhanga position on both sides of the deities. Daṇḍa is found on the left with a long staff in one hand and the other resting on the hip, and Piṅgala stands on the right. It remains unclear if he carries his usual attributes, the stylus and the inkpot. Both wear either jaṭāmukuta (Pls. 229, 236, 238) or karaṇḍamukuta (Pls. 232, 233). Generally they are dressed in a dhoti and are, like the deities, provided with an upper garment. In some cases they have the Brāhmaṇical cord (Pls. 232, 233, 236, 238).

On the upper corners of the twelve reliefs garland bearers (vidyādhāras) are to be seen.

9. The cella doorway

A. The lowest figural frieze (Pls. 243, 244)

The bhadra niches of the lowest figural frieze bear the images of deities, sitting in ardha-paryanka position. On the left is found the elephant-headed, fat Gaṇeṣa (Pl. 243). His Śakti sits on his left lap. He is adorned with the usual jewellery and an abdominal belt. In his right hand he holds an object which might be parāśu, the left one is laid around his consort.

The deity on the right side of the doorframe seems to be Kubera (Pl. 244). He is pot-bellied and has his hair tightly combed back. His left hand grasps a longish object with incised lozenge-pattern, the lower end of which lies as a sack below his left foot while the upper end runs out into a bud-shaped point next to his head. With his right arm he embraces his Śakti, who sits on his right leg. The right side of a male deity, normally, does not correspond to his Śakti, but in this special case this arrangement seems to have been necessary with respect to architecture. Both Gaṇeṣa and Kubera
should face together with their Śaktis the dooropening. Thus it was unavoidable to place one of the Śaktis to the right of the god.

B. The Dvārapālas (Pls. 245, 246)

The lower parts of the jambs show the images of the Dvārapālas. They are standing in tribhaṅga, are directed towards the entrance, have two arms and are adorned with karaṇḍamukuta, the usual jewellery, dhoti and vanamālā. Both of them wear scaled boots.

The Dvārapāla on the left jamb is pot-bellied and provided with a pointed beard (Pl. 245). The attribute in his right hand appears to be a small vessel. The left one shows varadamudrā. A small attendant is visible on his right side. The Dvārapāla on the right jamb has his right hand broken off, his left carries a pointed staff (Pl. 246). To his right stands a female attendant. Here again the guardians of the door are to be identified with Piṅgala and Daṇḍa.

C. The representations of the Sun-god (Pl. 247)

The upper parts of the jambs have three superimposed framed niches. Their bhadra fields bear images of the Sun-god. The stereotyped representation of the six deities suggests that some of the Ādityas are shown. They are standing in samabhaṅga on an undecorated pedestal and carry lotus blossoms in both their hands. The gods are provided with kirītamukuta, broad belt, dhoti, and boots, and are adorned with vanamālā. To their right stands Piṅgala and to their left Daṇḍa with a long staff in his hand.

10. The pedestal of the cult-image in the underground chamber of the cella (Pls. 59, 60)

The 1.18 m long stone block, the pedestal of the former cult-image, is somewhat sunken into the earth, so that its actual height cannot be determined exactly. Its visible height is 44 cm. The frontal border is partly damaged. Six of the originally seven horses are still to be seen, the seventh one on the right corner is completely destroyed. Their arrangement is symmetrical. Three prancing animals with their heads bent back are grouped on both sides of the central, frontally shown horse. This one and those on the right side of the pedestal are badly damaged, while those on the left side are rather well preserved and give an impression of the high quality, which the cult-image once possessed. Beneath the prancing horse on the left side of the pedestal a small human figure is bending backwards. His round and bulging eyes suggest that we are dealing here with the demon of darkness, savaged by the horses of Sūrya. Next to the central horse appears the body of a female figure, bending forwards. She might represent the goddess Mahāśvetā, who, according to the Bhavisya-Purāṇa, should be depicted on a Sūrya image.¹⁴⁷
VIII. THE ICONOGRAPHY OF THE SCULPTURES AT THE DANCING HALL

1. Survey

Representations of various deities are found at the dancing hall primarily on the projecting corners of the balustrades (cf. chap. III.2.D.7 and on the pillars of the entrance porches (cf. chap. III.3.).

2. The deities on the balustrades (Pls. 249–267)

A. Their arrangement and general description

On each of the twelve projecting corners of the balustrades two crosswise arranged framed niches are fixed housing the images of various deities. Of the originally 24 deities 19 are still in place, although in different states of preservation. It is to be noted that primarily female deities are shown while the male ones are found only at a few special places. They appear always on the central projecting corner of each balustrade segment and represent the Lokapālas. Although some of them are badly damaged or, as in two cases, completely destroyed, the prescribed position of each of the guardians allows an identification.

Six Lokapālas are preserved (the Nos. refer to Fig. 45):

Indra       south-eastern balustrade, facing east, No. 3, Pl. 250
Agni        south-eastern balustrade, facing south, No. 4, Pl. 251
Nirṛti      south-western balustrade, facing west, No. 10, Pl. 257
Varuṇa      north-western balustrade, facing west, No. 15, Pl. 261
Vāyu        north-western balustrade, facing north, No. 16, Pl. 262
Kubera      north-eastern balustrade, facing north, No. 21, Pl. 266

Most probably the remaining two Lokapālas were shown on the reliefs now destroyed. No. 9 on the south-western balustrade, facing south (Pl. 256) must have been Yama, while No. 22 on the north-eastern balustrade, facing east, must have been Īśāna (no Plate).

Fig. 45 illustrates the sequence of all the reliefs. They are numbered starting with the one left to the eastern entrance running clockwise around the hall. The broken lines indicate the destroyed reliefs.

147 Bhāvīṣyamahāpurāṇa, Śrīveṅkaṭeśvara ed., Bombay 1959, Brahmāparvan, Adh. 130,51; 136,40.
VIII. The iconography of the sculptures at the dancing hall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Facing</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indrāṇi</td>
<td>facing east</td>
<td>(Pl. 249)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>facing south</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Indra</td>
<td>facing east</td>
<td>(Pl. 250)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Agni</td>
<td>facing south</td>
<td>(Pl. 251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Śakti of Agni</td>
<td>facing east</td>
<td>(Pl. 252)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Vaiṣṇavi</td>
<td>facing south</td>
<td>(Pl. 253)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Female Deity</td>
<td>facing south</td>
<td>(Pl. 254)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ghaṇṭākarnī</td>
<td>facing west</td>
<td>(Pl. 255)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Yama</td>
<td>facing south</td>
<td>(Pl. 256)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Nirṛti</td>
<td>facing west</td>
<td>(Pl. 257)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Female Deity</td>
<td>facing south</td>
<td>(Pl. 258)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>facing west</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Brahmāṇi</td>
<td>facing west</td>
<td>(Pl. 259)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Female Deity</td>
<td>facing north</td>
<td>(Pl. 260)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Varuṇa</td>
<td>facing west</td>
<td>(Pl. 261)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Vāyu</td>
<td>facing north</td>
<td>(Pl. 262)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Female Deity</td>
<td>facing west</td>
<td>(Pl. 263)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Śakti of Vāyu  facing north  (Pl. 264)
19. Missing  facing north —
20. Cāmunḍā  facing east  (Pl. 265)
21. Kubera  facing north  (Pl. 266)
22. Missing (Īsāna)  facing east —
23. Cāmunḍā  facing north  (Pl. 267)
24. Missing  facing east —

All the deities, no matter whether male or female, are standing in tribhanga position (only one exception) on a lotus blossom. They have four arms and are adorned with the usual ornaments if their individual iconography does not require a special appearance as for example with Nirṛti (Pl. 257) or Cāmunḍā (Pls. 265, 267). Their crown is in general karanḍamukuta of four bulgy tiers embellished with ribbons and jewels and ending in a bud-like crest. In general the deities are accompanied by their vāhanas. Human attendants are found in only a few cases, but it is to be noted that on the framing relief pillars of the niches female adorants are shown. On the upper corners of the reliefs there are foliage ornaments instead of vidyādharas.

B. Individual descriptions

✓ Indrāṇī (No. 1, Pl. 249)

She wears karanḍamukuta. Her face and body are partly damaged. Of her four arms both the right ones are preserved, while the left ones are broken off at elbow height. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the upper one carries vajra. To her left lies her vāhana, the elephant.

✓ Indra (No. 3, Pl. 250)

The god is provided with karanḍamukuta. His body is strongly corroded and of his four arms both the left ones are destroyed. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā and the upper one holds vajra. To his left stands his vāhana, the elephant Airāvata.

✓ Agni (No. 4, Pl. 251)

His crown is karanḍamukuta. Of his hands only the upper left one is preserved and carries a staff-like object, the upper part of which is broken off. To his left lies his vāhana, the ram (meṣa).

✓ Śakti of Agni (No. 5, Pl. 252)

The goddess wears karanḍamukuta. All her four hands are preserved. The lower right one shows varadamudrā, the lower left one holds kamanḍalu. Each of the upper
hands carries a strongly corroded object. Their staff-shaped lower part and the broader upper segment suggest the attributes *srük* or *sruva*. To the left of the goddess lies a ram.

Vaišṇavi (No. 6, Pl. 253)

She has *kīrītamukuta*, embellished with a diadem of *kīrītāmukhas*. Her body is strongly corroded. The lower right and the upper left arm are preserved. The lower right hand shows *varadamudrā* and the upper left one holds *cakra*. To the right of the goddess are fragments of a small figure, perhaps her *vāhana*, but details are no longer recognizable.

Female Deity (No. 7, Pl. 254)

She is provided with *karaṇḍamukuta*. Her body is strongly corroded and only her upper right arm is preserved. She carries an attribute, the lower end of which is staff-like, while the upper part looks like a spoked wheel. Possibly this is a stylized form of a lotus blossom. To the left of the goddess sits a small, pot-bellied but badly preserved figure.

Ghaṇṭākarnī (No. 8, Pl. 255)

She is adorned with *karaṇḍamukuta*. All her four arms are preserved. Her lower right hand shows *varadamudrā*, the upper right one carries *triśūla*, the upper left one *ghaṇṭā*, and the lower left one *kamaṇḍalu*. To her right are fragments of her *vāhana*. The relief shows traces of *pūjā* paint.

Yama (No. 9, Pl. 256)

His body is strongly corroded and all of his arms are broken off. Only his head with *karaṇḍamukuta* and large round earrings is preserved. His face is smiling. His identity can be determined due to the fixed sequence of Lokapālas. He stands on the central projection of the south-western balustrade, facing south, and thus must be Yama.

Nirṛti (No. 10, Pl. 257)

The Lokapāla Nirṛti, who has a fearsome character, is shown here in the form of Bhairava. His hair stands on end (*jaṭāmaṇḍala*). He is adorned with *kapālamālā*. Both the lower arms are broken off. The upper right hand holds *damaru*, the left one *kapāla*. To his right are fragments of an animal, possibly a dog.\(^{148}\)

---

\(^{148}\) Both the Aparājitāpṛccchā and the Rūpamaṇḍana quote a dog as vehicle of Nirṛti. Other iconographic texts speak of a man (*naravāhana*) or a donkey (*gardabha*). Cf. chap. XII.2.
Pārvatī (?) (No. 11, Pl. 258)

She wears karaṇḍamukūṭa. Her body is strongly corroded, her face damaged. Only her upper left hand is preserved. It carries a stylized lotus blossom as No. 7. To her left squats the pot-bellied Gaṇeśa with his hands in aṅjaliṃudrā. The presence of Gaṇeśa may point to the identity of the goddess as Pārvatī, his mother.

Brahmāṇī (No. 13, Pl. 259)

She is almost entirely destroyed, but her vāhana, haṃsa, to her left identifies her as Brahmāṇī.

Pārvatī (No. 14, Pl. 260)

Her hair-dress and her face are partly destroyed. Her right hands are preserved. The lower one shows varadamudrā and holds akṣamālā. The upper one carries a lotus flower. To her right lies an animal, the head of which is broken off. But on the chest and back a mane seems to be depicted and thus it may be a lion, the vāhana of Pārvatī.

Varuṇa (No. 15, Pl. 261)

The god wears karaṇḍamukūṭa. His body is corroded and his right leg damaged. Only his upper right hand is preserved, carrying a lotus bud. To his left his vāhana, a makara with gaping jaws, is depicted.

Vāyu (No. 16, Pl. 262)

He is adorned with karaṇḍamukūṭa. Of his arms only the upper right and lower left ones are preserved. The upper right hand carries a lotus bud, the lower left one a vessel. To his left lies an animal, the head of which is broken off. The slim body and the long legs point to his vāhana, the stag (mṛga).

Female Deity (No. 17, Pl. 263)

She has karaṇḍamukūṭa. Face and body are corroded. Three of her arms are preserved, but only the attribute of the upper right hand, daṇḍa, can be recognized. To her left are fragments of an animal.

Śakti of Vāyu (No. 18, Pl. 264)

The goddess wears karaṇḍamukūṭa. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the lower left one carries kamaṇḍalu. With both her upper hands she holds the ends of a long, fluttering shawl.¹⁴⁹ To her right sits an indistinct human figure.

¹⁴⁹ The Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa says that Vāyu should be represented as holding the ends of his garment. Cf. chap. XII.2.
Cāmuṇḍā (No. 20, Pl. 265)

Her body is not emaciated but well proportioned. She is adorned with karaṇḍamukuta and kapālamālā. Her lower right hand is broken off. The upper right one holds damaru, the upper left one kapāla with a fish. The lower left one holds the cut-off head of Canda or Munḍa. To her right stands a jackal or a dog with its head directed upwards and its tongue hanging out.

Kubera (No. 21, Pl. 266)

His head is broken off, but his body is well preserved. His lower right hand shows varadamudrā and holds akṣamalā. The upper right one holds the staff-shaped end of an attribute, the upper part of which is destroyed. Thus it remains unclear if it had been padma or perhaps anikusa. The upper left hand carries his characteristic attribute nidhi in the form of a long, narrow bag, embellished with a lozenge pattern and running out on the lower end into the head of an animal (mongoose?). The lower left hand holds kamanḍalu. To his left his vāhana, an elephant, is depicted.

Cāmuṇḍā (No. 23, Pl. 267)

All the upper part of this relief is destroyed. Only the emaciated legs of the goddess, dancing upon a reclining human figure are still to be seen. Her loin-cloth is the skin of an animal, her kapālamalā hangs down to her feet.

150 Cāmuṇḍā holding kapāla with a fish is a peculiarity, which occasionally occurs in northwestern India. Cf. B. Sahai, Iconography of Minor Hindu and Buddhist Deities, New Delhi 1975, p. 202. Sahai quotes a sculpture of Cāmuṇḍā from the Nilakanta temple at Arthuna, Rajasthan.

151 The elephant as vehicle of Kubera seems to be a peculiarity of north-western India. It should be noted that only the Aparājitaprccchā and the Devatāmūrttiprakaraṇa clearly ascribe him an elephant while other texts speak of a man (Bṛhaspāṭhi, Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, Matsya-Purāṇa), or a ram (Agni-Purāṇa). The Rūpamaṇḍana mentions both man and elephant (cf. chap. XII.2.), which was considered as an error by J.N. Banerjea, The Development of Hindu Iconography, Calcutta 1956, 2nd ed., p. 528. M.-Th. de Mallmann is of the same opinion. Cf. Les Enseignements Iconographiques de l’Agni-Purāṇa, Paris 1963, p. 135, note 4. Apparently both of them did not know the text passages of the Aparājitaprccchā and the Devatāmūrttiprakaraṇa. It is interesting to note that the iconographic evidence of Modhera proves the correctness of these texts. A figure of Kubera with an elephant as his vāhana is also found on the Sās-Bahū temple at Nagda, Rajasthan and on several other monuments of this area. Mentioned by Mrs. A. Kutar, Berlin, in her monograph on this monument, Die Sās-Bahū-Tempel in Nagda (Rajasthan). Eine Tempelmonographie, chap. 9.5.2. (doctoral thesis in preparation).
3. The deities on the pillars of the entrance porches (Pls. 268–287)

A. Their arrangement and general description

The first figural frieze on the pillars of the entrance porches shows several images of deities. On the eastern and western porch there appear three deities on each pillar, while on the southern and northern side only two deities are found.

Primarily, female deities are shown, but on the eastern and western entrance there stands on each of the four pillars a male one, facing east. As explained in chap. III.1. the hall in its original form had only entrances on the eastern and western sides, while on the southern and northern sides there had been terraces. The iconographic situation sustains the architectural facts. The male deities, all facing east, obviously are Dvārapālas and their distribution on the pillars illustrates clearly that the pilgrim, coming from the holy tank, had to enter the hall on the east and leave it on the west. On the east the Dvārapālas are Varuṇa and Brahmā and on the west different forms of Viṣṇu.152

The female images represent various Śivaite and Viṣṇuité deities. Apparently their sequence is not based on any special relationship among themselves.

All the deities are placed in framed niches as described in chap. III.3. They stand in tribhanāga position on a lotus blossom and have four arms. All are adorned with vanamālā, some wear a shawl-like upper garment. Their ornaments are of the usual type. With a few exceptions they are adorned with karanḍamukūṭa built of three tiers and ending in a bud-like crest, to which a small foliated tongue hangs down. This detail, although seemingly insignificant, nevertheless has much importance with regard to the chronology of the different structures (cf. chap. XI.1.).

B. Individual descriptions

a. The eastern entrance (Pls. 268–273)

Varuṇa (Pl. 268)

Location: right pillar, facing east.

His lower right hand holds a corroded attribute, perhaps a fruit? The upper right one carries pāśa, the upper left one padma.153 The lower left one is damaged. Frag-

---

152 On the pillars of the temple porch, which are, as mentioned in chap. II.2.G.a., almost identical to those of the entrance porches of the hall, the same fact can be observed. Only those sculptures on the first figural frieze, which are facing east, represent male deities and apparently should be Dvārapālas (cf. Pl. 66 center).

153 The Aparājitapṛccchā 213,13 mentions as attributes for Varuṇa along with vara and kamanḍalu also pāśa and kamala, i.e., lotus. The Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa III, 52 speaks of pāśa and padma, lotus (cf. below chap. XII.2.).
ments of a long staff appear in front of his legs, which may point to his function as Dvārapāla. To his left stands an attendant, partially destroyed.

Pārvatī (Pl. 269)

Location: right pillar, facing south.

Her lower right hand seems to show varadamudrā. The upper right one carries trisūla, the lower part of which is broken off. The attribute of the upper left hand is not fully preserved. The fragment may represent the hanger of a bell. The damaged attribute of the lower left hand might have been kamaṇḍalu as can be concluded from the traces. To the right of the goddess lies a lion, the vāhana of Pārvatī.

Lakṣmī (Pl. 270)

Location: right pillar, facing north.

Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā and seems to hold aksamālā. The lower left hand carries a fruit (bījapūraka). Both of the upper hands hold a lotus blossom.

Brahmā (Pl. 271)

Location: left pillar, facing east.

The god wears jatāmukuta. He has a moustache and a pointed beard. His lower right hand holds a longish object, probably a manuscript (pustaka). The upper right hand carries a broad spoon (srūk). The attributes of both the left hands are no longer identifiable, thus it is difficult to determine the identity of the deity. Jatāmukuta, beard and the attributes pustaka and srūk may point to Agni as well as to Brahmā. Other characteristic features as for example the flames of Agni or the three heads of Brahmā are missing here. At Modhera there are several images of Brahmā having only one head, therefore, the identification with Brahmā might be more probable.

Lakṣmī (Pl. 272)

Location: left pillar, facing south.

Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the lower left one is destroyed. Both the upper hands hold lotus buds. To her right an animal is seen, the head of which is broken off. But the form of the body and primarily the legs point to Garuḍa, the vāhana of Lakṣmī.

Indrāṇi (Pl. 273)

Location: left pillar, facing north.

Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā. The upper right one holds vajra, the upper left one anikusā. With her lower left hand she carries a corroded attribute, possibly a fruit.
Female Deity (Pl. 274)
Location: right pillar facing south.
Crown, face, and body of the goddess are strongly corroded. Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the upper one holds a lotus bud. The attributes of both her left hands are no longer determinable.

Female Deity (Pl. 275)
Location: right pillar, facing west.
She is badly preserved. Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā and holds aksamālā. The upper right one seems to carry a lotus bud. The attributes of both her left hands cannot be identified any more.

Śivaite Goddess (Pl. 276)
Location: left pillar, facing south.
Her body and her arms are damaged, but the attribute of her upper right hand, triśūla, is still to be seen.

Triṣaṇḍā (Pl. 277)
Location: left pillar, facing west.
Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the upper right one carries śakti, the upper left one vajra. The lower left hand holds a round object, possibly a fruit.

c. The western entrance (Pls. 278–283)

Īśānī (Pl. 278)
Location: right pillar, facing north.
Crown, face, and body of the goddess are strongly corroded. Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the upper right one holds triśūla, the upper left one sarpa. The lower left hand carries a fruit or a vessel. To her right her vāhana, the bull, is to be seen.

Viṣṇu (Pl. 279)
Location: right pillar, facing east.
He wears kiritamukuta. The attribute of his lower right hand cannot be identified anymore. The attribute of the upper right hand resembles a spoked wheel as on Pl. 254, but here it should not be identified with a lotus flower, but with cakra, since padma, the lotus flower, is held in the upper left hand. The attribute of the lower left hand is broken off. The god is flanked by small attendants.
Indrāṇī (Pl. 280)

Location: right pillar, facing south.

Crown and face of the goddess are damaged. Her lower right hand shows vara-
damudrā and holds aksāmalā. The upper right one carries vajra and the upper left one
ānkuśa. The lower left arm is broken off. To her right stands her vāhana, the elephant.

Vaiśṇavī (Pl. 281)

Location: left pillar facing north.

She is adorned with a kiriṭamukuta. Three arms and her left breast are damaged. The preserved upper right hand holds cakra.

Composite image of Viṣṇu and Brahmā (Pl. 282)

Location: left pillar, facing east.

The god wears kiriṭamukuta and is provided with a long, pointed beard. He is pot-
bellied. His lower right hand holds a longish object, possibly pustaka. The attribute of
the upper right one resembles the spoked wheel, which also appears on Pls. 254, 258,
279, and 284 and is difficult to identify. In one case (Pl. 258) it can be a lotus flower,
in another case (Pl. 279) it must be interpreted as cakra. In this case it seems to be a
lotus flower, since cakra is clearly shown in the upper left hand. The attribute of the
lower left hand is damaged. To the left of the god squats a female attendant, who
carries a small vessel on her head. Apparently this deity represents Viṣṇu and Brahmā
in a syncretistic form. Kiriṭamukuta and cakra point to Viṣṇu, while the beard, the
belly and pustaka are characteristics of Brahmā.

Indrāṇī (Pl. 283)

Location: left pillar, facing south.

She wears karaṇḍamukuta. Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā and holds
aksāmalā. The upper right one carries vajra, partly damaged, the upper left one
ānkuśa, and the lower left one kamaṇḍalu. To her right lies the elephant, her vāhana.

d. The northern entrance (Pls. 284–287)

Sarasvatī (Pl. 284)

Location: right pillar, facing north.

Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the upper one carries an attribute, the
upper part of which resembles a spoked wheel as on Pls. 254 and 282. Possibly here it
represents a lotus flower, an attribute of Sarasvatī. Her upper left hand holds pustaka
and the lower left one a small vessel.
Lakṣmī (Pl. 285)

Location: right pillar, facing west.

The goddess has her body and her legs strongly corroded. Both the lower arms are damaged, the upper ones carry full blown lotus flowers.

Female Deity (Pl. 286)

Location: left pillar, facing north.

Her face is partly damaged and both the left arms are broken off. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the upper one carries aikuṣa.

Lakṣmī (Pl. 287)

Location: left pillar, facing west.

Her lower right hand is broken off. Both the upper hands hold plate-shaped lotus flowers. The lower left hand carries bijapūraka.

IX. THE ICONOGRAPHY OF THE SCULPTURES AT THE TANK

1. Survey

Images of interesting iconography are found at the tank:

- in the miniature shrines between the stairways of the second and third terraces (cf. Fig. 21); many of the reliefs are corroded or damaged or were removed; of the originally 56 images only 12 are still in place, mostly on the western terraces (Pls. 288–299);
- on the janaghā sections of the shrines A, B, C in the deep niches of the eastern, southern and northern sides (Pls. 301–307, 316–324, 330–338); the figures are well preserved and are arranged according to the following scheme: on each wall three deities are depicted along with subordinate figures (cf. Pl. 307); the central deity is always sitting and represents any of the gods, Brahmā, Śiva, Viṣṇu, Harihara or Kārttikeya; the lateral deities are always standing in the tribhāṅga position and represent the Lokapālas;
- in the shrines A, B, C the cult-images (Pls. 300, 315, 329);
- on the walls of the three niches (Pls. 308–314, 325–328, 339–343); each front corner has two crosswise arranged reliefs of deities, all preserved; in the middle of each niche wall there is one image of a deity together with his Sakti, preserved on the walls of the eastern niche and on one wall of the northern niche;
on the *jaṅghā* section of the corner shrines; only F and H are preserved (Fig. 21, Pls. 344–349); the cult-images are missing;

on the balustrade of the main stairway leading up to the dancing hall (Pls. 350 to 354).

2. The reliefs of the miniature shrines (Pls. 288–299)

√ Indrāṇī (Pl. 288)

Location: western side, upper row, first from the left.

The goddess sits in *ardhāparyankaśana* on a lotus throne, facing east. She wears *jaṭāmukuta* and is adorned with earrings. Of her six arms the lower right hand shows *varadamudrā*, the middle one carries *vajra* and the upper one *ānikuśa*. The attributes of her left hands are corroded. The middle one holds a longish object, the lower one apparently a fruit. To her right lies her *vāhana*, the elephant.

Sūrya (Pl. 289)

Location: western side, upper row, fourth from the left.

The relief is strongly corroded. Sūrya sits with crossed legs on a pedestal of seven horses. He has two arms. His hands rest on his knees and apparently held the stalks of his lotus blossoms, still to be seen at shoulder height. To his right and left there are traces of smaller figures in the pose of archers, who seem to represent the goddesses Īṣā and Pratyūṣā. On the upper corners of the relief *vidyādharas* are to be seen.

Śiva (Pl. 290)

Location: western side, upper row, sixth from the left.

Head and body are corroded. He has six arms. The lower right hand carries *trīśūla*, the middle one is broken and the upper one seems to hold *damaru*. The upper left hand shows a gesture of dancing. The middle one is broken, but a fragment of its attribute, the head of a snake, is still to be seen at the elbow. The lower left hand carries *khaṭvāṅga*, the skull of which lies at the height of the god’s face. On his legs there are fragments of *vanamālā* or, possibly, *kapālamālā*. To his right lies his *vāhana*, the bull Nandin and to his left there is a musician, playing the drum.

Kārttikeya (Pl. 291)

Location: western side, upper row, third from the left.

The god stands in *samabhanga*. His crown seems to be *jaṭāmukuta* with a bulgy rim. He is adorned with large round earrings and has four arms. The lower right hand shows *varadamudrā*, the upper one holds *sakti*. The attribute of the upper left one is damaged but seems to be *pustaka*, the lower left hand carries a badly recognizable
object, possibly bijapūraka. The god is flanked by small attendants. To his left the peacock is seen, Kārttikeya’s vāhana.

Composite image of Sūrya and Viṣṇu (Pl. 292)

Location: western side, upper row, eighth from the left.

The god stands in samabhāṅga position. His head is destroyed and of his six arms several are damaged. The lower right hand is broken, the lower left one holds a badly recognizable object. The upper front hands are broken, but their attributes, the full-blown lotus flowers of Sūrya, are still to be seen above the shoulders. The upper back hands carry the attributes of Viṣṇu. The right one is broken, but a fragment of gadā is still recognizable. The left one touches the spokes of cakra. The body of the deity is corroded and except vanamālā there are no ornaments recognizable. He is flanked by male attendants, possibly Daṇḍa and Piṅgala. Behind the left one a horse is visible, which might stand for the seven horses of Sūrya. The corresponding figure on the other side might represent Garuḍa in his human form, but details are no more recognizable.

Durgā (Pl. 293)

Location: western side, upper row, second from the right.

Durgā sits in ardha-pāryaṅkāśana on a lotus flower, which is supported by two lions, lying back to back. She is adorned with jaṭāmukuta, earrings, necklaces, bracelets, anklets, and a broad belt. Face and bust are damaged, and of her four arms the upper left one is broken. Her lower right hand shows vara-damudrā, the upper right one seems to hold triṣūla, the upper part of which is destroyed. The lower left hand carries a somewhat damaged, bulging vessel.

Viṣṇu (Pl. 294)

Location: western side, lower row, third from the left.

The god sits in ardha-pāryaṅkāśana on a pedestal. The head with kirītāmukuta and the body are corroded, of his four arms the lower left one is broken, and the left leg is damaged. His lower right hand rests in vara-damudrā on his right knee, the upper right one holds cakra, and the upper left one gadā. To the left of Viṣṇu seems to kneel Garuḍa, his vāhana, with human body and bird’s head.

Brahmāṇī (Pl. 295)

Location: miniature shrine on the south-western corner.

The goddess sits in ardha-pāryaṅkāśana on a throne. Here she is depicted, rather unusually, with four heads. In general her fourth head is considered to be the back

154 The attribute pustaka characterizes Kārttikeya as deliverer of divine knowledge. In this capacity he is shown occasionally in north-western India. Cf. B. Sahai, Iconography of Minor Hindu and Buddhist Deities, New Delhi 1975, p. 115.
one and thus not visible. But here, left to the central face appear another two in profile, and right to it a single one. All the four heads wear jatāmukuta. Of her four arms only the upper right one is preserved. Its attribute is sruk. In front of her throne stands her vāhana, harīsa.

Viśṇu Trivikrama (Pl. 296)

Location: left miniature shrine on the north-western corner.

The relief shows Viṣṇu in his fifth incarnation as Trivikrama, raising his left leg. His foot touches a demon-like face. The god wears kirīṭamukuta and has eight arms, but all the left ones are destroyed. The front right hand is on his chest in the pose of kāṭakamudrā. The following hands are broken, but fragments of their attributes, gadā and khadga are still to be seen. The upper right hand holds cakra. To the sides of the god stand several attendants. On his right there is a male figure in ālīḍha pose with his hands in anjalimudrā. He possibly represents the god Śiva, who, according to the legend, is supposed to pay homage to Trivikrama. On his left side there is a group of three male figures. Two of them are facing one another holding an indistinct object between them. The third man on the extreme left of the god has his hands laid on the arms and shoulders of the figure before him. These details point to a certain episode of the Trivikrama legend. God Viṣṇu in his incarnation as dwarf Vāmana meets the demon Bali and begs for a piece of land. Śukra, the guruk of Bali, tries to keep him back from imprudent promises because he knows that the dwarf is Viṣṇu.

Narasimha (Pl. 297)

Location: right miniature shrine on the north-western corner.

This relief of Narasimha, the fourth incarnation of Viṣṇu, is badly corroded. A portion of the lion's mane is arranged in karaṇḍamukuta. He seems to have eight or ten arms, however, most of them are destroyed and attributes are no longer recognizable. Hiranyakasipu lies crosswise on his knees. To the right and the left of the god fragments of attendant figures are to be seen. On the upper corners of the relief vidyādharas are placed.

Composite image of Śūrya and Śiva (Pl. 298)

Location: eastern side, upper row, fourth from the left.

The god stands in samabhanga pose. He wears kirīṭamukuta. Face and body are corroded. A vanamālā is still recognizable. All of his six arms are destroyed but the attributes of the front hands, the lotus blossoms of Śūrya, can still be seen at face

---

height. The attendant figures seem to represent Daṇḍa and Piṅgala. Behind them, on the god’s left, is shown a horse, the vāhana of Sūrya. On the god’s right there is the bull of Śiva. This is the only indication that the deity is a syncretistic one, since all the attributes except the lotus blossoms are destroyed.

Two Male Figures (Pl. 299)

Location: right miniature shrine on the south-eastern corner.

The person on the left side of the relief seems to be a deity or a king. He stands in tribhaṅga and is adorned with karaṇḍamukuta, the usual ornaments and vanamālā. He has the Śrīvatsa on his chest and wears a Brāhmaṇical cord. Both his arms are damaged and there are no attributes. The small, thickset person to his left also stands in tribhaṅga. His jātā, loincloth and Brāhmaṇical cord and the total absence of ornaments prove him to be an ascetic. He has two arms. The right hand is broken and the left one holds an object, which seems to be a spoon.

3. The reliefs of the eastern niche

A. The cult-image, Viṣṇu Anantaśāyi (Pl. 300)

The god reclines on a bedstead. The coils of the serpent Ananta form the cushion and the seven-headed hood surrounds the head of Viṣṇu like a canopy. He has four arms. His lower right hand rests in varadāmudrā on his thigh. The upper right one carries gadā, and the upper left one cakra. The lower left one is broken. Laxmi sits on a cushion at his feet. Above the god there are several small figures, representing from the left to the right: a bent human figure; Indra on his elephant; a demon with a club (Madhu or Kaiṭabha); the lion of Pārvatī; fragments of an animal. Below the snakehood stands a horse, the meaning of which is not quite clear. Possibly it represents Kalki, the tenth incarnation of Viṣṇu. The lower border of the relief forms a frieze of small human figures, who are rather corroded. Their identity remains unclear. On the upper arch-shaped border of the relief there is another frieze of demonic figures with clubs (Madhu and Kaiṭabha) and three framed niches with the images of deities, who are no longer identifiable.

B. The figural frieze of the shrine (Fig. 46, Pls. 301, 307)

Fig. 46 shows the arrangement of the various deities. Starting from the left of the entrance and running clockwise around the shrine there are shown: Vāyu on the north-western corner, facing north; Kārttikeya in the middle of the northern wall, facing north; Kubera on the north-eastern corner, facing north; Īśāna on the north-eastern corner, facing east; Viṣṇu in the middle of the eastern wall, facing east; Indra on the south-eastern corner, facing east; Agni on the south-eastern corner, facing
south; Brahmā in the middle of the southern wall, facing south; Nirṛti on the south-western corner, facing south.

√Vāyu (Pl. 301)

Location: north-western corner, facing north.

The deity has a human body but an animal’s head. Two horns suggest that Vāyu is given here the head of his vāhana, the gazelle. He has four arms. The lower right hand carries a long, narrow object with a knob on its lower end, possibly patākā or dhvaja. His lower left hand rests in katihasta on his thigh. Both the upper hands hold a broad shawl, blown up by the wind and thus forming a canopy. To his right stands his vāhana, mṛga.\(^{156}\)

Kārttikeya (Pl. 302)

Location: center of the northern wall, facing north.

The god sits in ardhaparyankāsana on a peacock, the head of which is broken off. Only three of his six heads are visible. It cannot be clearly seen if his hair is done in the typical threefold coiffure. Kārttikeya has four arms. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the upper right one holds a long object, which might be śakti. The upper left one carries a flower or a noose, and the lower left one a rounded object, possibly a fruit. To his right sits Gāṇeša, his brother, on a low pedestal.

√Kubera (Pl. 303)

Location: north-eastern corner, facing north.

Crown, face, and body of Kubera are corroded. He has four arms. His lower right hand rests on gadā, the lower left one carries a fruit. Both the upper hands hold a sack slung over the shoulders. An animal seems to be shown to his left, but it is no longer identifiable.

Íśāna (Pl. 304)

Location: north-eastern corner, facing east.

His jatāmukuta and his ornaments are partly corroded. He has four hands. The lower right one carries triśūla, the upper right one damaru, and the upper left one sarpa. The lower left one rests on his thigh in katihastra. To his right lies his vāhana, the bull.

Viṣṇu (Pl. 305)

Location: center of the eastern wall, facing east.

Viṣṇu sits in ardhaparyāṅkāsana on the shoulders of his vāhana Garuḍa, who is shown in human form and kneeling in lāngalaka pose. Both the figures are strongly corroded. Viṣṇu wears a kiriṭamukuta. He has four arms. Both the lower ones rest on his knees. The upper right one carries gadā and the upper left one cakra. To the upper corners of the relief foliate decoration is attached.

Indra (Pl. 306)

Location: south-eastern corner, facing east.

Karaṇḍamukuta and face of the god are damaged. He has four hands. The lower right one lies in katihastra on his thigh, the upper right one carries vajra, the upper left one padma, and the lower left one an indistinct, rounded object, possibly a vessel or a fruit.

Agni (Pl. 307 right)

Location: south-eastern corner, facing south.

Crown and head of the god are damaged, the lower right and the upper left arm are destroyed. The upper right hand holds śakti (or sruk?) and the lower left one kamanḍalu. Behind his head a nimbus of flames is visible. To his right lies an indistinct animal, possibly the ram, his vāhana.

Brahmā (Pl. 307 center)

Location: center of the southern wall, facing south.

The pot-bellied god sits in ardhaparyāṅkāsana on a lotus flower. He has three heads, but they are, the same as the body, strongly corroded. However, a pointed beard is clearly recognizable on the front face. He has four arms. The lower right hand rests in varadamudrā on his leg. Of the attribute in the upper right hand, probably sruk, only the staff-shaped lower part still remains. The upper left hand carries padma, the lower left one is broken. Below Brahmā’s left leg, which rests on the seat, the outlines of haṁsa, his vāhana, are still recognizable.
Nirṛti (Pl. 307 left)

Location: south-western corner, facing south.

The god is shown nude. Around his neck coils a snake. Crown and face are damaged. He has four arms. The lower right hand carries a curved knife, the upper right one khaḍga, the upper left one kapāla, and the lower left one a bearded human head. To his left lies an elephant, which is here, quite unusually, the vāhana of Nirṛti.

C. The reliefs of the niche walls

The arrangement of the reliefs of the niche walls is indicated on Fig. 47.

Vaiṣṇavī (Pl. 308)

Location: left front corner, facing west.

The goddess stands in dancing pose. Her crown is badly damaged. She has four arms. Her lower right hand rests in varadamudrā on her leg, the upper right one holds gadā, the upper left one cakra. The lower left hand is broken off. To her right there is an indistinct attendant.

Śivaité Goddess (Pl. 309)

Location: left front corner, facing south.

She stands in dancing pose. Crown and face are partly damaged, the upper right and lower left hands are broken off. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā and holds akṣamālā. The upper left one carries khaṭvāṅga, the staff of which is damaged. To her right kneels a devotee.

Nirṛti (Pl. 310)

Location: right front corner, facing west.

The god stands in tribhaṅga and is shown nude. He wears karaṇḍamukuta. A snake coils around his hips and he is adorned with kapālamālā. He has four arms. His lower

Fig. 47. Arrangement of the reliefs on the niche walls.
right hand is broken off but a fracture above the shoulder and the combination of all
the other attributes lead to the assumption that there might have been a sword. The
upper right hand holds a curved knife, the upper left one a shield, and the lower left
one a cut-off human head. To his left reclines a human figure, who seems to be his
vāhana (naravāhana), to his right is shown a likewise nude attendant with his hairs
standing on end (jaṭāmaṇḍala).

Yāma (Pl. 311)

Location: right front corner, facing north.

Crown and face of the god are corroded. He has four arms. His lower right hand
holds an indistinct object, the upper right one carries a long staff, the upper part of
which seems to be thickened so that it is not quite clear, if it is danda, the usual
attribute of Yama. His upper left hand holds pustaka and the lower left one rests in
katihasta on his thigh. To his left is shown his vāhana, the buffalo, and to his right sits
a small human figure.

Brahmā and Śakti (Pl. 312)

Location: center of the northern niche wall.

Brahmā sits in ardhaparyankāsana on a lotus pedestal. He has three heads, but
crowns and faces are strongly corroded. On his left thigh sits his Śakti, likewise in
ardhaparyaniṇa pose. Brahmā has four arms. The lower right hand is broken off, the
upper right one carries sruk. The upper left arm embraces his Śakti, the hand holding
pustaka. The lower left arm is not visible. His consort has two arms. The right one
embraces the god, the left one lies on her body, but the hand is broken off. Below, on
Brahmā’s right, the fragment of his vāhana, hansiya, is to be seen.

Viṣṇu and Śakti (Pl. 313)

Location: center of the eastern niche wall.

Viṣṇu sits in ardhaparyanika pose on the shoulders of his vāhana, Garuḍa, who is
represented in human form. The god wears kirītamukuta. On his left thigh sits his
consort. Viṣṇu has four arms. The lower right hand rests on his thigh, but it is no
more determinable if it carries an attribute or shows a pose. The upper right hand
holds gadā. The upper left arm embraces the consort. This hand and the lower left one
are no longer visible. Viṣṇu’s consort has her crown and face destroyed. With her
right arm she embraces the god, the left hand holds a flower. On the left side of the
relief squats an attendant.

157 According to the Aparājitaśaṅkha 213,11 one of the attributes of Yama is pustaka (cf.
chap XII.2.).
Deity (Śiva?) and Śakti (Pl. 314)

Location: center of southern niche wall.

The god sits in ardhaparyāṇkāsana on a lotus pedestal. On his left thigh sits his consort, likewise in ardhaparyāṇkāsana. Both the figures are strongly corroded. The crown of the god might have been jaṭāmukūṭa. His attributes are no more determinable, but that of the upper right hand could have been triśūla.

4. The sculptures of the southern niche

A. The cult-image, Śītalā (Pl. 315)

The goddess of small-pox, Śītalā,158 sits in ardhaparyāṇkāsana on a large animal. Though head and legs of it are destroyed, it can be assumed that her vāhana, generally described as a donkey, is shown here. Śītalā is nude, her hair is cut, and she is avoid of ornaments.159 She has twelve arms, which are, however, broken off for the most part. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā and holds akṣamālā. One of the upper hands carries damaru and another one triśūla. The lowest hand on the left holds kamaṇḍalu. The uppermost pair of hands lifts a trapeziform, ribbed basket above her head. It is her typical attribute, the winnow (śūrpa), used to separate the chaff from the wheat. The borders of the relief bear seven small framed niches with the images of sitting female deities. They cannot be identified anymore due to their poor state of preservation, but their number seven point to the Saptamātrkās, to whom Śītalā is often associated.

B. The figural frieze of the shrine

Fig. 48 indicates the arrangement of the various deities. Starting from the left of the entrance and running clockwise around the shrine are shown: Nirṛti on the north-eastern corner, facing east; Brahmā in the middle of the eastern wall; Varuṇa on the south-eastern corner, facing east; Vāyu on the south-eastern corner, facing south; Harihara in the middle of the southern wall; Kubera on the south-western corner, facing south; Vāyu on the south-western corner, facing west; Viṣṇu in the middle of the western wall; Varuṇa on the north-western corner, facing west.


159 According to Auboyer and de Mallmann the characteristic features of Śītalā establish a connection between the goddess and a Brāhmaṇical woman, who became impure because of her relation to a lower-cast man. It is said that this woman should have her hair cut, should be nude and ride on a donkey, thus being exposed to shame. Cf. ibid. p. 213.
In contrast to the arrangement of the Lokapālas on the shrine of the eastern niche, here their usual sequence has been totally confused. Nearly none of them faces his assigned direction and Vāyu and Varuṇa are shown twice.

Nirṛti (Pl. 316)

Location: north-eastern corner, facing east.

The hair of the god is arranged in jatāmaṇḍala. In contrast to all the other Lokapālas he seems to have only two arms. The right hand carries a sword (khaḍga), the left one a cut-off human head.

Brahmā (Pl. 317)

Location: center of the eastern wall.

Only half of the relief is preserved. The left side of the god is destroyed. The pot-bellied Brahmā sits in ardhaparyankāsana. Of his three heads only two are still visible. The remaining hands show varadāṅgudrā below and sruk above. His vāhana, hamsa, is seen below his right leg.

Varuṇa (Pl. 318)

Location: south-eastern corner, facing east.

The god wears karaṇḍamukuta. He has four arms. The lower right hand shows varadāṅgudrā, the upper right one holds pāśa, the upper left one padma, and the lower left one kamaṇḍālu. To his left there are the fragments of his vāhana, makara, with gaping jaws.

Vāyu (Pl. 319)

Location: south-eastern corner, facing south.

He is adorned with karaṇḍamukuta. Of his four hands the lower right one holds gadā, and the lower left one rests in katibhasta on his thigh. Both the upper hands are
lifting a long, blown-up shawl, forming an aureole behind his head. Next to his right foot the head of a crouching gazelle is visible.

Harihara (Pl. 320)

Location: center of the southern wall.

The composite god sits in ardhaparyāṇka pose on a lotus pedestal. The right side of him represents Śiva, and the left one Viṣṇu. The crown is partly jatāmukūta and partly kirīṭamukūta. The right, Śivaite hands show varadamudrā below and triśūla above. The left hands hold the attributes of Viṣṇu, cakra above, and śaṅkha below. Next to the right leg of the god lies the bull Nandin, the vāhana of Śiva.

Kubera (Pl. 321)

Location: south-western corner, facing south.

He wears karaṇḍamukūta and is pot-bellied. His lower right hand lies in katiḥasta on his thigh, the upper right one carries a flower. With his upper left hand he seems to support a sack, which lies on his shoulder. The attribute of the lower left hand is no longer determinable.

Vāyu (Pl. 322)

Location: south-western corner, facing west.

This image of Vāyu resembles very much that on the south-eastern corner (cf. Pl. 319). He wears karaṇḍamukūta. The lower right hand lifts gadā, and the lower left one rests in katiḥasta on his thigh. Both the upper hands hold a long, blown-up shawl, forming an aureole behind his head. Next to his right leg his gazelle is shown.

Viṣṇu (Pl. 323)

Location: center of the western wall.

He sits in ardhaparyāṇkāsana on a lotus pedestal. His crown is kirīṭamukūta, his face is damaged. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the upper right one holds gadā, the upper left one cakra, and the lower left one śaṅkha.

Varuṇa (Pl. 324)

Location: north-western corner, facing west.

Varuṇa wears karaṇḍamukūta. His lower right hand rests in katiḥasta on his thigh, the upper right one holds a flower, and the left hands each a bulging vessel. Next to his left foot the head of his vāhana, makara with gaping jaws, is visible.
Female Deity (Pl. 325)

Location: left front corner, facing north.

The goddess stands in dancing pose, her left leg resting on a somewhat raised flower. Her lower right hand is broken off, the upper right one holds an indistinct object, the upper left one a flower. The lower left hand is broken off, but its attribute, kamaṇḍalu, is still visible. Below, on the left side of the relief, squats a devotee with his hands in aṇjaḷimudrā. On the right side there is a bud-like object.

Śiva (Pl. 326)

Location: left front corner, facing west.

Śiva stands with crossed legs in the svastika pose. He is provided with jaṭāmukuta. His lower right hand holds kapāla, the upper right one an indistinct, rounded object, the upper left one sarpa. The lower left hand is broken off. Below, to the right of the god, lies the bull Nandin.

Durgā (Pl. 327)

Location: right front corner, facing north.

The goddess stands with crossed legs, her right foot resting on a somewhat raised, bud-shaped object. She wears jaṭāmukuta. Her lower right arm is damaged, the hand rests in varadamudrā on her thigh. The upper right hand holds triśūla, the upper left one a flower, and the lower left one, which is preserved only in fragments, kamaṇḍalu. To her right lies her vāhana, the lion.

Śiva (Pl. 328)

Location: right front corner, facing east.

He stands in a dancing pose, his left foot resting on a rounded object. He wears jaṭāmukuta. The lower right hand holds kapāla, the upper right one is broken off, the upper left one carries khaṭvāṅga, and the lower left one shows varadamudrā. A small devotee with the hands in aṇjaḷimudrā sits to his left.

160 For their arrangement see Fig. 47.
5. The sculptures of the northern niche

A. The cult-image, Śiva (Pl. 329)

Śiva is shown dancing, having his left (now destroyed) leg raised. He is provided with jatāmukuta and has 16 arms. Most of his hands are, however, broken. But two of the upper right hands still hold the attributes dāmaru and trisūla. With his uppermost pair of hands the god is lifting a snake. Below, to the right of Śiva, there are Brahmā and Viṣṇu beating the drum. Brahmā has three heads and four arms and carries the attributes srūk and pustaka. Viṣṇu, adorned with kirīṭamukuta, has gadā and cakra.

On the borders of the stele small niches with the images of deities form a frame for the dancing Śiva. The upper niches depict Brahmā on the left side of the stele, Viṣṇu in the center, and Śiva on the right. The lateral niches on the right border show Viṣṇu with gadā and cakra above and Śiva with sarpa below.

B. The figural frieze of the shrine

Fig. 49 indicates the sequence of the deities. Starting from the left of the entrance and running clockwise around the shrine there are: Agni on the south-western corner, facing west; Śiva in the middle of the western wall; Yama on the north-western corner, facing west; Nirṛti on the north-western corner, facing north; Kārttikeya in the middle of the northern wall; Indra on the north-eastern corner, facing north;Īśāna on the north-eastern corner, facing east; Śiva in the middle of the eastern wall; Agni on the south-eastern corner, facing east.

Here, too, the normal sequence of the Lokapālas is confused. Only in two cases the actual position corresponds with the prescribed one, i.e., with Agni on the south-eastern corner and with Īśāna on the north-eastern corner. Yama, Nirṛti, Indra and the second Agni are not placed according to the rule.

![Diagram](image_url)

Fig. 49. Arrangement of the deities on the shrine wall of the northern niche.
Agni (Pl. 330)

Location: south-western corner, facing west.

Agni wears *jaṭāmukuta* and is provided with a pointed beard. Behind his head a nimbus of flames is to be seen. His lower right hand shows *varadamudrā* and holds *aṅgulī*, the upper right one carries *śakti*, the upper left one *kapāla* with an indistinct object inside, and the lower one *kamaṇḍalu*. To his right stands his *vāhana*, the ram (*mēṣa*).

Śiva (Pl. 331)

Location: middle of the western side.

The god sits in *ardhacaturāṅkāsana* on a throne. He wears *jaṭāmukuta*. Both the lower hands and attributes are damaged. The upper right hand holds *triśūla* and the upper left one *sarpa*. Next to his right leg lies the bull Nandin.

Yama (Pl. 332)

Location: north-western corner, facing west.

Yama wears *jaṭāmukuta*. His lower right hand rests in *kaṭihasta* on his hip, the upper right one carries *khatvāṅga*, the upper left one *pustaka*, and the lower left one an indistinct object, possibly a cock. Next to his left leg lies his *vāhana*, *mahiṣa*.

Nīrūti (Pl. 333)

Location: north-western corner, facing north.

His hair is arranged in *jaṭāmukhā*. He is nude. His lower right hand holds *khaḍga*, the upper right one together with its attribute is not visible, the upper left one carries a shield or *kapāla*, and the lower left one a cut-off human head.

Kārttikeya (Pl. 334)

Location: middle of the northern side.

Kārttikeya sits in *ardhaparyāṅkāsana* on a lotus throne. He is shown three-headed, as always at Modhera. Each head is adorned with *jaṭāmukuta*. His lower right hand shows *varadamudrā*, the upper right one holds *śakti*, the upper left one *pustaka*, and the lower left one a cock (*kukkuṭa*). In front of the throne, below his left leg, stands his *vāhana*, the peacock.

Īndra (Pl. 335)

Location: north-eastern corner, facing north.

He is adorned with *karaṇḍamukuta*. His lower right hand rests in *kaṭihasta* on his hip, the upper right one carries *vajra*, the upper left one a flower (?), and the lower left one a rounded, indistinct object. Next to his left leg lies an animal which seems to be his *vāhana*, the elephant.
Iśāna (Pl. 336)

Location: north-eastern corner, facing east.

Iśāna is provided with jaṭāmukuta. His lower right hand carries triśūla, the upper right one and its attribute are destroyed, the upper left one holds sarpa, and the lower left one rests in kaṭihasta on his thigh.

Śiva (Pl. 337)

Location: middle of the eastern wall.

Śiva sits in ardha-paryāṅkāsana on the back of an animal, which should be his vāhana, Nandin, though his long, stretched-out body has little similarity with a humped bull. The lower right hand of the god rests in varadamudrā on his knee, the upper right one carries triśūla. The attribute of the upper left hand is damaged, but the fragments point to sarpa. The lower left hand holds kamaṇḍalu.

Agni (Pl. 338)

Location: south-eastern corner, facing east.

Agni wears jaṭāmukuta. The lower left part of his face is damaged but his long beard, hanging down to his chest, is still visible. Behind his head an aureole of flames is seen. His lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the upper right one carries sruk, the upper left one pustaka, and the lower left one kamaṇḍalu. Below, on the right and left side of the relief, bud-shaped objects are shown.

C. The reliefs of the niche walls

Viṣṇuite Deity (Pl. 339)

Location: left front corner, facing south.

The god is provided with karaṇḍamukuta. His lower right hand rests in kaṭihasta on his thigh, the upper right one holds padma, the upper left one gadā, and the lower left one cakra. Next to his left foot stands an indistinct animal. A female attendant is seen on the right side of the god.

Kubera (Pl. 340)

Location: left front corner, facing east.

He wears karaṇḍamukuta. The attribute of his lower right hand is somewhat damaged, its rounded form, however, may point to bijapūraka. The lower left hand is broken, but fragments of its attribute, a club, are still preserved next to his left foot. With both his upper hands he holds a sack, which is lying on his shoulders and which
ends into a mongoose's head. To the right of the god stands his vāhana, in this case a ram.\footnote{161}

Śivaite Goddess (Pl. 341)

Location: right front corner, facing south.
She stands in dancing pose. Her hair is arranged in a wreath. The lower right hand rests in varadamudrā on her thigh, the upper left one holds damaru. The upper right one and the lower left one are broken. Below her right leg squats a devotee with the hands in aṇjalinimudrā. To her left a bud-like object is shown.

Male Deity (Pl. 342)

Location: right front corner, facing west.
The god stands in dancing pose. Crown, face, and body are strongly corroded, and all his hands, except the lower right one, are broken off. It rests in varadamudrā on his thigh. To his left squats a devotee with the hands in aṇjalinimudrā and to his right there is a bud-like object.

Gaṇeṣa and Sakti (Pl. 343)

Location: center of the western niche wall.
The pot-bellied, elephant-headed Gaṇeṣa sits in ardha-paṇḍvāṅkāsana on a lotus throne. On his left thigh sits his consort, likewise in ardha-paṇḍvāṅka pose. The god has four arms. The lower right hand holds a longish, indistinct object, possibly danta, and the upper right one parasu. The upper left arm embraces his Śakti, the hand holding a flower. His lower left hand touches her waist. She has two arms. The right one embraces Gaṇeṣa, and the left hand carries a round object, which seems to represent one of Gaṇeṣa's attributes, the tray with sweets.

6. The figural friezes on the corner shrines

✓ The shrines of the south-western and north-eastern corners (cf. Fig. 21, F and H) show on their jaṅghā section various images of deities. On each shrine wall there are three deities along with different minor figures, whereby each central deity is placed into a framed niche. The lateral deities seem to represent Lokapālas, but their poor state of preservation does not always allow an identification.

\footnote{161} As mentioned already in note 151 different vehicles are assigned to Kubera in the various texts. A ram is mentioned by the Agni-Purāṇa. Cf. chap. XII. 2. It is interesting to note that at Modhera Kubera is shown with an elephant (Pl. 266) as well as with a ram.
A. The shrine of the south-western corner H

Eastern Wall (Pl. 344)

The deity of the central framed niche stands in *samabhaṅga* and is strongly corroded. The attributes of all the four hands are no longer determinable, and the attendants to the right and the left of the god are badly preserved. Both the lateral deities have their heads and their attributes damaged and cannot be identified any more.

Southern Wall (Pl. 345)

Śiva and his Śakti are placed in the central framed niche. His lower right hand seems to rest in *kaṭihasta* on his hip, the upper right one carries *triśūla*. Both the left arms embrace the Śakti, the left hands are no longer visible. Head and left arm of the Śakti are damaged. Her right arm embraces the god. To his left the head of Nandin is to be seen. Both the lateral deities are badly preserved and cannot be identified.

Western Wall (Pl. 346)

The central deity is Viṣṇu, standing in *samabhaṅga*. He wears *kiriṭamukūṭa*. Of all his four attributes only *cakra* is preserved in his upper left hand.

Both the lateral deities are damaged. Their heads are missing and their attributes are no longer determinable.

B. The shrine of the north-eastern corner F

Northern Wall (Pl. 347)

The central deity is Śiva, standing in *samabhaṅga*. He wears *jaṭāmukūṭa*. Both his lower hands are destroyed, the upper ones carry *triśūla* and *sarpa*. He is flanked by small attendants.

The lateral deities cannot be identified due to their bad state of preservation.

Southern Wall (Pl. 348)

The central niche shows Viṣṇu, standing in *samabhaṅga*. He wears *kiriṭamukūṭa* and has four arms. Both the lower hands are broken off. The upper right one carries *gadā*, the upper left one *cakra*. On either side stands an attendant.

The lateral deities represent Agni on the south-eastern corner and Yama on the south-western corner. Agni has his head damaged, but an aureole of flames is still visible. To his feet lies his mount, the ram. Yama is badly preserved, but at face height his attribute, *khaṭvāṅga*, is seen, and to the god’s right the buffalo, his mount.
Eastern Wall (Pl. 349)

The central deity is Cāmuṇḍā. She is dancing. The whole relief is strongly corroded and details are no longer to be seen. The attribute of her upper left hand seems to be $khaṭvāṅga$.

Both the lateral deities are damaged and their attributes are no longer determinable.

7. The sculptures on the balustrade of the main stairway leading up to the dancing hall

On each side of the balustrade three reliefs are depicted. Two on the left and three on the right side are still preserved.

Indrāṇī (Pl. 350)

Location: left balustrade, facing east.

The goddess stands in tribhaṅga pose and is adorned with $karaṇḍamukūṭa$. Her lower right hand is broken, the upper right one carries a longish attribute, which might have been vajra, the upper left one a flower, and the lower left one a partly damaged vessel. To her right stands an attendant and to her left an elephant.

Yama (?) (Pl. 351)

Location: left balustrade, facing south.

He stands in tribhaṅga pose and wears $karaṇḍamukūṭa$. Of his four arms only the upper right one is preserved, but its attribute is partly damaged. The staff-like upper part of it points to daṇḍa. To the right and the left of the god attendants are standing.

Durgā (Pl. 352)

Location: right balustrade, facing south.

She stands in tribhaṅga pose and has her hair arranged in jaṭāmukūṭa. Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the upper right one holds trisūla, the upper left one śakti, and the lower left one kamaṇḍalu. To her right stands an attendant and to her left her mount, the lion.

Indrāṇi (?) (Pl. 353)

Location: right balustrade, facing south.

The goddess stands in tribhaṅga pose. Her crown seems to be $karaṇḍamukūṭa$. Her lower right hand shows varadamudrā and holds aksamālā. The attribute of the upper right one is destroyed, that of the upper left one might be vajra. The lower left arm is broken off. To the right of the goddess lies an animal, which seems to be an elephant. To her left stands a devotee in añjalimudrā.
Pârvatî (Pl. 354)

Location: right balustrade, facing north.

The goddess stands in samabhânga. Her hair is arranged in jatâmukûta. The lower right hand shows varadamudrā, the lower left one is broken. Each of her upper hands carry a flower. On the right blossom an indistinct object is to be seen, and on the left one the elephant-headed, pot-bellied Gañësâ, her son.¹⁶² Attendants are found at both her sides.

X. VARIOUS SCATTERED RELIEFS BELONGING TO THE MODHERA TEMPLE SITE

1. Male deity (Pl. 355)

Between various architectural fragments on the southern side of the temple site there stands an approximately 1.20 m high stele showing a male deity in samabhânga. The head is missing and the right side of the body is damaged. He has two arms. The right one is destroyed and the left one rests in kaṭbhâsta on his thigh. He is adorned with a single-stringed necklace (ekâvali), upper arm ornaments and bangles, a twisted belt, and vanamâla. He wears yajnopavîta and is clad in a dhotî. A few fragments of hair-curls are seen on his left shoulder and towards the border of the stele flame-like hair-strands appear, which fall down almost to elbow level.

To the god’s left stands a small male attendant, whose bulging eyes and broad mouth give him a demonic aspect. He stands with his legs crossed, a creeper growing between them.

The identity of the deity remains unclear. The flame-like hair-strands might point to Agni, but also Bhairava can be shown with dishevelled hair, and to him the demonic attendant would fit.

The original location of the relief is hardly determinable. Images of this size, originally about 1.50 m, appear only on the main figural frieze of the temple proper. But to the group of these deities the sculpture cannot be included, because the only deity of the frieze missing must have been a female one. In addition, stylistic features such as the simple ornaments, the hair-curls and two instead of four arms clearly distinguish this sculpture from those of the temple. It must be dated to an earlier period than the temple sculptures.

¹⁶² According to the Aparâjitapṛcchā, 222, 9 Pârvatî should carry the images of Śiva, her consort, and Gañësâ, her son.
2. Durgā (Pl. 356)

The relief is published by J. Burgess and H. Cousens. It is supposed to originate from Modhera, but is not found there any more.

The goddess sits in yogāsana on a lotus blossom, which is supported by two lions, lying back to back. She has four arms but all of her hands are broken off and there are no fragments of attributes. Her elaborately arranged hairdress is adorned with a kirtimukha diadem and corresponds exactly to that of Devī 4 at the temple (cf. Fig. 38). A lotus blossom forms a circular nimbus behind her head. She wears the usual ornaments. The lions of her throne suggest her identity as Durgā.

3. Candra (Pl. 357)

This relief, too, is said to come from Modhera, but is no longer to be found there. It has been repeatedly published by M. R. Majmudar.

Only the head and the upper torso of the deity are preserved. Both the arms are broken at elbow height. Jaṭāmukuta and face are partly damaged. Behind the crown a horizontally placed crescent is to be seen. The nimbus is oval-shaped and has foliate decoration. The ornaments of the god correspond to those of the Lokapālas on the temple.

XI. DATING OF THE SUN-TEMPLE
AND THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND
OF ITS CONSTRUCTION

1. Correlation of the three structures

The detailed analysis of the temple site has shown important discrepancies in style and architecture between the three structures.

---

163 In this context see also M. A. Dhaky, The Date of the Dancing Hall of the Sun Temple, Modhera, JASB, N. S. Vol. 38, 1963 pp. 211–222.
At a first glance the ground plan of the dancing hall attracts attention. As indicated in chap. III.1. it seems to have been conceived originally as a square, but, due to compelling reasons, had to be changed into a lozenge. Apparently the building had to be adapted to the limited space between the temple and the tank. Otherwise some peculiar features cannot be explained, such as the extremely short distance between pillar pairs 1 and 2 at the eastern and western entrances (cf. Fig. 13), and between the gateway pillars and the eastern entrance to the hall (cf. Pls. 8, 99). Lack of space would mean that the hall and the gateway pillars had to be subsequently fitted into an already finished temple site.

In fact, clear stylistic differences between the temple and the tank on the one hand, and the hall together with the gateway pillars on the other hand confirm this argument. The richer and further developed decoration and the poorer quality of sculpture at the hall and the gateway suggest a later date of erection.

The most striking change of decorative forms is found on the cyma of the socle, on the architraves, on the pillars, and on the central dome.

On the socle of the temple (Pl. 12), of the niche- and corner-shrines at the tank (Pls. 106, 110, 111), and of the balustrade at the western stairway of the tank (Pl. 4 center) the cyma (jādyakumbha) is decorated with simple lotus petals. On the socle of the hall (Pl. 68) and of the gateway pillars (Pl. 99) it displays rugged scrollwork.

On the architraves of the temple there are undulating creepers (Pl. 51), while on those of the dancing hall the waves of the creepers are dispersed into scrolls of filigree-like leafwork (Pls. 76, below, 78 above).

The order of the pillars in the hall, as compared to those in the temple, clearly shows a further development (cf. Figs. 9 and 18): at the pillar bases in the hall there are framed niches (rathikās) with pediments (udgamas) instead of half-rhombic “jewels” (ardharatnas) in the temple; the pillar shafts in the hall have three instead of two figural friezes, and the leafwork and fluting sections are strongly shortened; a flowerbelt is inserted between thevidyādhara- and kīrtimukha-friezes on the uppermost shaft drum, which never occurs at the temple proper.

The pūrṇaghaṭa-pillars on the window balustrades of the temple (Pls. 12 right, 14) and those of the hall (Pls. 63, 64, 73) have practically the same order, but they display completely different proportions. The paunchy vase of the temple pillars is turned into a goblet with high foot on the hall pillars, and the leaves, marking the four edges, are drawn disproportionately far down.

On the central corbelled dome of the dancing hall there appears a figural frieze (rūpapatṭikā) as first ring course. It does not occur at the temple.

In general it can be stated that the use of figural friezes is extended at the dancing hall. The pillar shafts have a third frieze, the corbelled dome got an additional one, and the second architrave slab changes from floral decoration at the temple to figural

---

164 Dhaky erroneously says that only the western entrance displays this anomaly. Ibid. p. 217.
friezes at the hall (cf. chap. VI.1.). In addition, the sawtooth course, a minute detail of decoration, is of much value for the chronological classification of the structures. It occurs more frequently at the hall than at the temple, while at the shrines of the tank it does not appear at all (cf. chap. VI.5.). Another detail, of which reference is made again below, is of great importance for stylistic chronology: It is the small foliate tongue between crown and pediment, which occurs only on the pillars of the entrance porches of the hall (cf. chap. VIII.3.A.), on the pillars of the temple porch, on the entrance doorframe of the temple (cf. chap. II.2.G.c.), and on the gateway pillars.

The sculptures of the hall do not display the high artistic quality of the temple sculptures (compare Pls. 112–246 with Pls. 249–287). Their presentation is stereotyped and undifferentiated. Almost all the deities wear a karaṇḍamukuta of the same mediocre type, their ornaments are coarse and schematically worked, their faces are devoid of expression.

The reliefs at the tank, in contrast, display the style of the temple proper, even if some of them, as for example the figures on the jaṅghā-sections of the shrines, are less elaborately worked out.

Except for the chronological discrepancies between the three structures there are also different building phases clearly recognizable on the temple proper and on the tank.

The porch of the temple together with the doorframe must be synchronous with the columned hall mainly for the following reasons:

The order of the porch columns corresponds exactly to that of the hall pillars (cf. Pl. 27);

the lower architrave slab is adorned with scrolled creepers (cf. Pl. 28) as in the hall, while the corresponding one in the temple invariably has undulating creepers (cf. Pl. 51);

the Dvārapālas on the doorframe wear a karaṇḍamukuta of the same type as that of the sculptures of the hall (Psls. 215, 216);

between karaṇḍamukuta and inner border of the makara-arch above, there is a small, tongue-like connection, which never occurs elsewhere on the temple, but often on the hall and on the gateway pillars (cf. Pls. 268 ff.).

A few sculptures on the outer temple wall, namely the leogryph (Pl. 115) and an ascetic (Pl. 112) are clearly later substitutions, but since they are rather unimportant in this context, they shall not be discussed here.

At the tank the corner shrines seem to belong to an earlier phase of construction. According to M.A. Dhaky\textsuperscript{165} the ribbed awning (khuracchāḍya, also called kuṭachāḍya) between temple wall (maṇḍowara) and tower (śikhara) is unknown in the

10th cent. A.D. and is not adopted before 1025 A.D. On the corner shrines no awning is attached, but the curvilinear tower starts directly above the wall (cf. Pls. 110, 111). In addition, the jaṁghā-section of the corner shrines show a different and in style earlier arrangement of the figures. Instead of a continuously running frieze there are individual figures standing on vidyāḍha-ra brackets, and only the image of the central bhadra-section is placed into a framed niche (Pls. 344–349). This peculiarity is not found otherwise in Modhera and should be interpreted as a preliminary step to the elaborate execution of the jaṁghā section of the niche shrines.

2. Historical background

The clue to the dating of the Sun-temple is the upside-down placed, carelessly incised inscription on the cella wall (cf. chap. II.5.C.b., Pls. 61, 62), which says nothing more than the date “vikrama samvat 1083”, i.e., 1025–1026 A.D. Since it is found in the originally dark cella and is difficult to discover even by daylight, it is obvious that it cannot be concerned as an intended information. Therefore, its indicative value is rather poor. It remains unclear as to which event it refers, but in general it is taken as the date of the construction. The evidence of style backs this assumption. Compared with other medieval monuments in Gujarat the Sun-temple at Modhera is evidently, at least in parts, the work of the Bhimadeva I phase (1022–1066 A.D.) of the Solanki period.166

Astonishingly enough, the current affairs in the kingdom of the Solankis during the years 1025–1026 A.D. were extremely turbulent, and it is difficult to believe that so expensive and extravagant a construction as the Sun-temple could really have been made precisely at that time.

In the year 1024 A.D. Mahmud of Ghazni was on his tenth devastating raid through Gujarat. He expelled Bhimadeva I from his capital Anahilavada and plundered and destroyed the famous temple of Somanātha at Prabhasa on the coast of Kathiawad. On his withdrawal Mahmud of Ghazni took up quarters at Anahilavada and only in 1026 A.D. he returned home after having assigned the rule to an Indian vassal. Soon afterwards Bhimadeva I managed to drive the vassal out of his capital and took back his reign.

Actually, at that moment great building activities set in. Primarily, the reconstruction of the Somanātha temple is recorded (1027–1030 A.D.), but also the erection of several Jain temples on Mount Abu by Vimala, minister of Bhimadeva I, took place at

---

166 Dhaky, Chronology (cf. annotation 165) pp. 28 ff. In his more recent publications Dhaky does not use any more dynastic denominations for the different styles of Western India, but regional ones, because he concerns the regional context to be the more important. Cf. Genesis and Development (cf. annotation 165) pp. 115, 116. He classifies the Sun-temple as a monument of the Māru-Gurjara style. Ibid. p. 129, fn. 35; p. 132 fns. 46, 47 etc.
that time. The famous step-well “Rāṇī vāva” at Anahilavada is said to have been built by Queen Udayāmati, wife of Bhimadeva I, and the Tripuruṣaprasāda at Anahilavada had been erected in honour of Bhimadeva’s son Mūlarāja, who died at an early age.\textsuperscript{167} But, surprisingly, there are no references of any kind to the construction of the Sun-temple at Modhera, neither in the reports of the Gujarat chroniclers, nor in any inscription known up to now.

In the year 1025 A.D. Mahmud of Ghazni was still staying at Anahilavada. It is improbable that works on the temple started precisely at that moment, but evidently there had been an earlier structure. The corner shrines at the tank, which must be dated into the beginning of the 11th century\textsuperscript{168} indicate the existence of a pre-Mahmud monument, and thus the inscription in the cella might be interpreted as the date of destruction rather than of construction. Nevertheless, there can be no doubt that the temple proper must have been erected immediately after the return of Bhimadeva I and that the dancing hall is much later in date. That means we have to distinguish three different building phases at the temple site of Modhera.

Beginning of the 11th century: The tank with the corner shrines.

Shortly after 1026: The temple proper, the niche shrines and the miniature shrines at the tank.

Third quarter of the 11th century: The dancing hall, the gateways, the porch of the temple proper and the doorframes of the temple and the cella.

---

\textbf{XII. APPENDIX}

\textbf{The Lokapālas}

1. General facts

The guardians of the space, shown on many medieval temples, form a firmly established group of deities, each one assigned to a certain direction. They are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deity</th>
<th>Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indra</td>
<td>in the east</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agni</td>
<td>in the south-east</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yama</td>
<td>in the south</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nirṛti</td>
<td>in the south-west</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varuṇa</td>
<td>in the west</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vāyu</td>
<td>in the north-west</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kubera</td>
<td>in the north</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Īśāna</td>
<td>in the north-east</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sometimes two more Lokapālas are added to these eight, viz. Brahmā for the upper sphere and the serpent king Vāsuki for the lower one.


This grouping is widely described in the medieval iconographic texts and in some of the Purāṇas, but earlier literature does not know such a strict determination. Vedic texts of a later phase number some of the most important vedic gods such as Indra, Agni and Varuṇa among the Lokapālas, however, those texts differ considerably in the make-up and assignment of the group. The deities are neither obligatorily identified each one with a definite direction, nor there exists a firmly established and unaltered group at all, as will be shown in the following discussion.

The naming of the Lokapālas, too, in as far as they got a special group-name, underwent considerable alterations. Dikpāla (guardian of the direction) or Lokapāla (guardian of the world) is not a designation used in the early texts.169 The Atharvaveda,170 the Taittirīya-Saṃhitā171 and the Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa172 in general speak of Adhipati (master, ruler). The Atharvaveda, too, says Āśāpāla (guardian of the heaven)173 and the Taittirīya-Saṃhitā also Diśāmpati (guardian, ruler of the heavenly region).174

Only Manu explicitly uses the term Lokapāla175 and so does the Mahābhārata.176 The Purāṇas seem to take Lokapāla and Dikpāla as synonyms,177 and the expression Adhipati also appears occasionally.178

Who actually is numbered to this group is, as mentioned above, very different not only from one text to another but also within one and the same work. In the following lines some examples are given:

The Taittirīya-Saṃhitā gives four versions. In V, 5,5 five gods are invoked: Viśvakarman, Prajāpati, Rudra, Varuṇa, and Agni. They are called “Diśāmpati” and are prayed to protect men and beasts. In V, 5,8, 2–3 six gods and their corresponding regions are mentioned: Agni in the east, Indra in the south, Savitṛ in the west, Mitra and Varuṇa in the north, and Brhaspati in the upper sphere. In V, 5,9 another group of gods is invoked as tutelary deities: the Vasus with the Rudras in the east, Yama

---

169 The Aitaréyopanishad, publ. by M. Ch. Āpte, Poona 1889 (The Ānandāśrama Sanskrit Series No. 11), 1,3 and 3,1 do know the term Lokapāla, but in this context clearly human beings and not guardian deities are meant.


174 Taittirīya-Saṃhitā, V, 5,5.


176 The Mahābhārata, crit. ed. by V. S. Sukthankar, Poona 1933, 1,216,1; 3,42,16; 3,52,5; 3,265,14.

177 Cf. the Agnipurāṇam, ed. by H.N. Āpte, Poona 1900 (Ānandāśrama-Saṃskṛta-Granthāvali, 41), Adh. 51,3 (Dikpāla); 51,16 (Lokapāla); 56 (Dikpāla); 96,27 (Lokapāla; Śrīśrīvιśnupurāṇa, Gita-press, Gorakhpur, 2,2,31 (Lokapāla); Matsyapurāṇam, by Maharshi Krishnadwaipayanvyas, Calcutta 1954 (Gurumpaḍal Series No. XIII), Adh. 92,52 (Dikpāla); 260,15 (Lokapāla).

178 Vāyumahāpurāṇam, Lakṣmīvıṃśikateśvara Press, Bombay, Adh. 34,87.
with the Pitṛs in the south, the Ādityas with the gods of space in the west, Duyutāna Mārūta with the Maruts in the north, and the gods whose master is Indra (Indrajyeṣṭhas) from below and above. In V, 5,10 the tutelary deities of six regions are called on and are expected to protect the sacrificial fire: Agni in the east, Indra in the south, Soma in the west, Varuṇa in the north, Bṛhaspati in the large region (bṛhatī dik), and Yama in this region (īyad dik).

The Atharvaveda III, 27, 1–6 also speaks of six deities: Agni in the east, Indra in the south, Varuṇa in the west, Soma in the north, Viṣṇu in the firm region (dhruvā dik), and Bṛhaspati in the upper region (ūrdhva dik). In passage I, 31, 1–2 explicitly four Āsāpālas are called upon, without, however, mentioning their names.

The Śatapatha-Brāhmaṇa refers to five Adhipatis. In Khaṇḍa VIII, 6,1, 5–9 they are invoked during the stacking-up of the fire altar: the Vasu with Agni in the east, the Rudras with Indra in the south, the Ādityas with Varuṇa in the west, the Maruts with Soma in the north, and the Viśvadevas with Bṛhaspati in the large region (bṛhatī dik). In Khaṇḍa XIV, 1,3, 19–23 the following group of gods is mentioned in connection with the Pravargya-ceremony: Agni in the east, Indra in the south, Śavitr in the west, Dhātṛ in the north, and Bṛhaspati above.

The Gobhiliya Gṛhya Śūtra adds to the guardians of the cardinal regions those of the intermediary ones, so that, included the upper and the lower spheres, there are ten deities forming the group of the Lokapālas. At the construction of a house gifts have to be offered to them: Indra in the east, Vāyu in the intermediary (south-east) region, Yama in the south, Pitṛ in the intermediary (south-west) region, Varuṇa in the west, Mahārāja in the intermediary (north-west) region, Soma in the north, Mahendra in the intermediary (north-east) region, Vāsuki below (adhasat), and Brahmā above (ūrdhvam divi).

Manu, Adh. 5, 96 speaks of eight deities without mentioning their corresponding position expressly: Soma, Agni, Arka, Anila (Vāyu), Indra, Vitta (Kubera), Appati (Varuṇa), and Yama. Adh. 7,4 numbers them in a slightly different form: Indra, Anila, Yama, Arka, Agni, Varuṇa, Candra, and Vitteśa.

In the epics the Lokapālas seem to play a somewhat subsidiary role. The Mahābhārata mentions them at various passages. They number always four, i.e., the guardians of the four cardinal regions, but in slightly different form. The Āranyakaparvan, 52,5 says Śakra, Agni, Varuṇa and Yama, while Karna parvan, 30, 76–77 mentions Jātavedas (Agni) in the east, Yama in the south, Varuṇa in the west, and Soma in the north.

The Rāmāyaṇa hardly refers to them. In the Ayodhyākāndam, 16,24 of the Bombay edition Sitā in her farewell greeting to Rāma invokes Vajradhara (Indra) in the

179 Ed. by Chandrakānta Tarkālanka, Bibliotheca Indica, Calcutta 1880, 4,7,41.
180 Ed. by J. Jolly, London 1887.
182 Rāmāyaṇa of Vālmīki, ed. by Shastri Shrinivas Katti Mudholkara, Bombay.
east, Yama in the south, Varuṇa in the west, and Dhaneśa (Kubera) in the north. But in the critical Baroda edition these verses are missing. Also II, 91,13 of the Bombay edition, where three Lokapālas, led by Indra, are mentioned, is missing in the Baroda edition.

The Purāṇas often refer to the Lokapālas, but it is to be noted that there are different groups of guardian deities called by that name. They have, according to their specific location, different functions.

Firstly, there are eight or ten Lokapālas, who are invoked during sacrificial ceremonies or are described in iconographic chapters. In cosmographic chapters they appear, always as a group of eight, as inhabitants of the golden mountain Meru, on the peak of which the city of Brahmā is situated, surrounded by the cities of the eight Lokapālas. In spite of the fact that sometimes Soma and sometimes Kubera is assigned to the northern region their sequence is stereotyped: Indra, Agni, Yama, Nīrūti, Varuṇa, Vāyu, Kubera (Soma), Īśāna.

The names of these deities are replaced in the Purāṇas quite often by different surnames. Thus Indra is called for example Ākhaṇḍala, the breaker (Matsya-Purāṇa 92,52), or Śakra, the strong (Agni-Purāṇa 96,28), or Vāsava, one who descends from the Vasus (Śiva-Purāṇa, Rudrasaṃhitā II, 22,44). For Agni is said also Vahni, the offerer (Kūrma-Purāṇa I, 44, 13–14), or Hutāsa, the consumer of sacrifices (Vāyu-Purāṇa 34, 75 ff.). Yama is called Vaivasvata, one who comes from the sun (Vāyu-Purāṇa 34,75 ff.), or Dharmarāja, the king of justice (Matsya-Purāṇa 260, 11–13). Nīrūti is sometimes named Koṇaparāja, the ruler of the intermediary region (Śiva-Purāṇa, Rudrasaṃhitā II, 22,44), and sometimes Virūpaśa, one who has ugly eyes (Vāyu-Purāṇa 34, 87 and Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, III Khaṇḍa, Adh. 57).

Kubera is called for example Dhanādhyaṅka, the treasurer (Matsya-Purāṇa 92,52).

Īśāna has got the surname Para, the highest (Śiva-Purāṇa, same passage), or Śiva, the benevolent one (Matsya-Purāṇa 92, 52), or Śaṅkara, the auspicious one (Kūrma-Purāṇa I, 44,25).

The second group of Lokapālas is formed invariably by four deities. Their names are: Sudharman in the east, Śaṅkhapada in the south, Ketumān in the west, and

---

183 The Vālmiki-Rāmāyaṇa, Ayodhyākāṇḍa, crit. ed. by P.L. Vaidya, Baroda 1962.
184 For the Lokapālas in the Purāṇas, see also V.R. Ramachandra Dikshitar, The Purana Index, Madras 1955, p. 125. The passages cited in the following are meant to give only examples. They are not considered to be an exhaustive account.
Hiranyaroman in the north. They are the inhabitants of the Lokâloka Mountains, and they received from Brahmā the dominion over their corresponding regions.\textsuperscript{187}

The Mānasā Mountains on the ring-continent Puṣkaradvīpa is the home of the third group of Lokapālas. They are likewise four in number: Vāsava (Indra) in the east, Yama in the south, Varuṇa in the west, and Soma in the north.\textsuperscript{188}

Buddhism, too, knows a group of Lokapālas. They are called Caturmahārājikadevas, the four great kings, and are numbered as: Dhiṭarāṣṭra in the east, Virūḍhaka in the south, Virūpākṣa in the west, and Vaiśravaṇa in the north.\textsuperscript{189}

The Lalita Vistara gives their iconographic description. The four Lokapālas shall wear a strong amour (kavacita) and hold a sword (asi), a bow (dhanu), an arrow (śara), a spear (śakti), a lance (tomara), and a trident (triśūla) in their hands. They shall be adorned with a crown of jewels (maṇimuktā).\textsuperscript{190}

Medieval texts such as the Nispannayogāvalī show, however, that later Buddhism also accepts the group of Hindu Lokapālas to its pantheon.\textsuperscript{191}

In Jīnism the Lokapālas figure as margraves and policemen\textsuperscript{192} within the divine state of the Bhavanavāsins (subterranean deities) and the Vaimānikas (heavenly deities). Four Lokapālas (5th rank) are assigned to the Indras, who occupy the first of the ten ranks in a state. The Śvetāmbaras\textsuperscript{193} number the Lokapālas as: Soma in the east, Yama in the south, Varuṇa in the west, and Vaiśravana in the north. The Digambaras change Soma for Indra and call Vaiśravana Kubera.

But as later Buddhism, also Jīnism adopts the group of the eight (ten) Lokapālas known from the Purāṇas, and they are described in the late texts.\textsuperscript{194}

\textsuperscript{187} For the inhabitants of the Lokāloka Mountains, see the Matsyapurāṇa, Calcutta 1954, Adh. 123, 93–95 and Śrīśūriṇḍipurāṇa, Gorakhpur, 2, 8, 84–85; for receiving from Brahmā the dominion ..., see the Matsyapurāṇa, Adh. 8,9–10 and Śrīśūriṇḍipurāṇa, 1,22, 10–15.

\textsuperscript{188} S. 7, 2.

\textsuperscript{189} For the Lokapālas in the Purāṇas compare also W. Kirfel, Das Purāṇa vom Weltgebäude (Bhuvanavinyāsa), Die kosmischen Trakte der Purāṇa’s, Bonn 1954 (Bonner Orientalistische Studien, N.S. Bd. 1).


\textsuperscript{191} Cf. e. Lamotte, Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien, des Origines à l’Ère Saka, Louvain 1958 (Bibliothèque du Muséon, Vol. 43), pp. 759–760.


The various groupings of the Lokapālas in the different texts is compiled in the following list:

**Taittirīya-Saṃhitā**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V, 5,5</th>
<th>V, 5,8</th>
<th>V, 5,9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Viśvakarman</td>
<td>Agni (E)</td>
<td>Vasus and Rudras (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prajāpati</td>
<td>Indra (S)</td>
<td>Yama and Pitṛs (S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rudra</td>
<td>Savitṛ (W)</td>
<td>Ādityas and Viśvadevas (W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varuṇa</td>
<td>Mitra/Varuṇa (N)</td>
<td>Dyutāṇa Māruta and Maruts (N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agni</td>
<td>Bṛhaspati (above)</td>
<td>Indra and gods (below and above)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**V, 5,10**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agni</td>
<td>(E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indra</td>
<td>(S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soma</td>
<td>(W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varuṇa</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bṛhaspati</td>
<td>(great region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yama</td>
<td>(this region)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Atharvaveda III, 27, 1–6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Šatapatha-Brāhmaṇa XIV, 1,3, 19–23</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agni</td>
<td>Agni (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indra</td>
<td>Indra (S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varuṇa</td>
<td>Savitṛ (W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soma</td>
<td>Dhātṛ (N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viṣṇu</td>
<td>Bṛhaspati (above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bṛhaspati</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gobhiliya Gr. S. 4,7,41**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Manasmṛti</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indra</td>
<td>5,96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vāyu</td>
<td>Soma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yama</td>
<td>Agni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitṛs</td>
<td>Arka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varuṇa</td>
<td>Anila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahārāja</td>
<td>Indra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soma</td>
<td>Arka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahendra</td>
<td>Agni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vāsuki</td>
<td>Vitta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brahmā</td>
<td>Varuṇa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Candra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vitteśa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Iconography of the Lokapālas

Iconographical descriptions of the Lokapālas are found in the Brāhmaṇas, and in the medieval Śāstra- and Āgama-literatures. The corresponding passages of some of these works will be quoted here, excepting the south-Indian Āgamas.

The Brāhmaṇaśāstra describes some of the Lokapālas, i.e., Mahendra in Adh. 58.42, and Yama, Varuṇa, and Kubera in Adh. 58.57, but without calling them explicitly Lokapālas or mentioning their respective regions.

The Agni-Purāṇa gives iconographical descriptions of the Lokapālas in Adh. 51, 56 and 96. The first passage quotes eight gods, while both the other ones speak of ten deities.

---

196 Agnipurāṇam, ed. by H.N. Apte, Poona 1900 (Ānandāśrama-Sāṃskṛta-Granthāvaliṣ 41).
The Matsya-Purāṇa, 197 Adh. 259 and 260 describes eight Lokapālas.

The third Khaṇḍa of the Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa 198 gives detailed descriptions of Śakra (Adh. 50), Yama (Adh. 51), Varuṇa (Adh. 52), Kubera (Adh. 53), Agni (Adh. 56), Virūpākṣa (Adh. 57), 199 and Vāyu (Adh. 58). But this text, like the Brāhatsaṃhitā, does not speak of these deities as Lokapālas, nor their respective regions are mentioned.

The Aparājitapṛccchā, 200 Sūtra 213, describes eight Dikpālas.

The works of Śūtradhāra Maṇḍana, Devatāmūrttiprakaraṇa and Rūpamaṇḍana, 201 regional texts from Gujarat, will not be quoted here because of their close parallelism to the corresponding verses of the Aparājitapṛccchā. Some deviations are cited in the footnotes.

Indra

Brāhatsaṃhitā 58,42: He carries vajra, has a third oblique eye on the forehead, and his vāhana is a white elephant.

Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, III, 50: 202 “Śakra, the white one should be placed on an elephant having four tusks. His wife Śaci should be seated on his left lap. He has four hands while Śaci has two. Śakra of the golden hue wears a blue garment and all kinds of ornaments. His oblique eye should be shown on the forehead. Padma (lotus) and Aṅkuśa (elephant-goad) are in his right hands while one of his left hands is on the back of Śaci and the other carries the thunderbolt. Śaci holds a charming Sātvanaṃja in her left hand, and the right hand is placed on the back of the lord of the gods – Śakra.”

---

197 Matsyapurāṇam, ed by Maharshi Krishnadwaipayanvyas, Calcutta 1954 (Gurumāṇḍal Series No. XIII).

198 Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, Third Khaṇḍa, ed. by P. Shah, Baroda 1958 (G. O. S. No. CXXX).

199 Virūpākṣa is generally identified with Nṛṣtri. Cf. T. A. G. Rao, Elements of Hindu Iconography, Delhi 1968, 2nd. ed., Vol. II, Pt. II, p. 528. However, this description of Virūpākṣa is misquoted. Instead of the Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, Adh. 57, parts of Paṭala 49 of the Anuśumadbhedāgama are, even wrongly, translated, as becomes clear from Appendix B, Pratimālakṣaṇāmi, p. 258. Hemādri identifies Virūpākṣa with Nṛṣtri. In his descriptions of the Dikpālas he quotes verses from the Viṣṇudh., Caturvargacintāmani, Bibliotheca Indica, Calcutta 1878, Vol. II, Vratakhaṇḍa, Pr. I pp. 143 ff. The Vāyumahāpurāṇa, 34,87 quotes Virūpākṣa as surname of Nṛṣtri. Apparently the Viṣṇudh. does not mention the Lokapāla Iśāna. But J. N. Banerjea, The Development of Hindu Iconography, Calcutta 1956, 2nd. ed., p. 529, assumes that, inspite of an unusual iconography, Gauriśvara, Adh. 55, is to be identified with the Lokapāla Iśāna. He is described as Ardhanārīśvara, and although at the end of Adh. 55 it is said that this is the Iśāna form of Śiva, it seems rather improbable that the Lokapāla Iśāna is meant.

200 Aparājitapṛccchā of Bhuvanadeva, ed. by P. A. Mankad, Baroda 1950 (G. O. S. No. CXV).


Agni-Purāṇa 51,14: He holds vajra and rides on an elephant. 56,17: The king of the gods holds vajra and sits on an elephant. 96,28: Śakra rides on the elephant Airāvata, is of golden hue, wears kiritā, has thousand eyes and holds vajra in his hand.

Matsya-Purāṇa, 259, 65–69 (260, 66–69). The king of gods has 1000 eyes, rides on an infuriated elephant and has a broad chest, large face, shoulders like a lion and long arms. He wears kiritā and earrings and has extensive thighs, arms and eyes. He carries vajra and utpala and is adorned with various ornaments. He is adored by the Devas, Gandharvas, Apsaras and Gaṇas, and is surrounded by lady attendants with umbrellas and whisks. He stands on a lion’s throne and is surrounded by Gandharvas and Gaṇas. Indrá små sits at his left, she carries utpala.

Aparājitaprccchā, 213,9: Vajra, ankuśā, kunḍi and vara.204 He rides on an elephant, has thousand eyes and stands in the east.205

Agni

Bṛhatasamhitā: This text doesn’t mention him.

Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, III, 56:206 “Agni should be depicted red in colour, wearing a Jaṭā (matted hair) and having smoke as his garment. He should be surrounded with flames. He has three eyes, four arms, and four tusks. He bears a beard. He should be represented seated in a chariot having smoke as its insignia and wind as a charioteer. The chariot should be drawn by four parrots. Svāhā sits on his left lap. She carries a vessel of jewels. In the two right hands of Agni a flame and a trident should be shown and in his left hand a rosary.”207

Agni-Purāṇa 51,14: He rides on a ram and holds śakti. 56,19: He holds śakti, stands on a ram and is full of energy. 96,29: He is seven-rayed and holds aksamālā, kamanḍālu and śakti. He is surrounded by flames, is red and has a ram as his seat.

Matsya-Purāṇa, 260, 9b–11a (261, 10–12): The image of Vahni, the bestower of all desires, should be made shining like pure gold. He stands on a pedestal looking like a crescent. His hair and his face look like the sun. He wears yajnopavita and has a long beard. He carries kamanḍālu in his left hand, and aksasūtra in his right. He is provided with a shining canopy of flames and has a ram as his vāhana. He stands in a kunḍa or is made like one whose head has seven flames.

Aparājitaprccchā, 213,10: Varada, śakti, mṛṇāla, kamanḍālu, Hutāśana is like a bunch of flames. He rides on a ram.208

203 Translated according to the Calcutta edition, Gurumandald Series No. XIII. The numbers in the brackets refer to the English translation of the text, ed. by Jamna Das Akhtar, Delhi 1972.

204 The text simply says “varam”, which stands for varadamudra.

205 The Rūpamandana 2,31 says the same; the Devatāmūrttiprakaraṇa 4,59 mentions “varadam”, instead of “varam” and “kamanḍālu”, instead of “kunḍi”. In the context it becomes clear that Agni embraces his consort with one of his left arms.


207 The second left hand is not mentioned especially, but from the context it becomes clear that Agni embraces his consort with one of his left arms.

208 The Rūp. 2,32 and the Dev. 4,60 are identical with this.
Yama

Br̄hatasphitā, 58, 57: He carries danda and has mabīsa as his vāhana.

Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, III, 51: 209 "The colour of Yama is like that of a water-laden cloud. The colour of his garment is like that of heated gold and is adorned with all ornaments. He has four hands. He rides a buffalo. His wife, Dhūmornā has the colour resembling the blue lotus. She has two hands and is seated on his left lap. In the right hands of Yama a sword and a staff should be shown. On the top of the staff a head should be placed with a garland of flames. One of his left hands is on the back of Dhūmornā and the other carries a shield (lit. leather). The right hand of Dhūmornā is on the back of Yama and the left hand holds a beautiful Mātulūṅga (citron). On his (Yama's) right side, should be placed the good-looking Citragupta having two hands and dressed in northern style. His right hand holds a pen and the left one a leaf. On the left side of Yama should be placed the dreadful looking Kāla holding a noose."

Agni-Purāṇa 51, 14: Yama has danda and is placed on mabīsa. 56, 20: He sits on mabīsa and holds danda. 96, 30: Yama sits on mabīsa and holds danda in his hand. He is the fearsome fire.

Matsya-Purāṇa, 260, 11 b–14 (261, 13–14): Dharmarāja should hold gadā and pāśa. He rides on a buffalo, is black like soot and sits on a throne. His eyes are sparkling like fire. At his sides are Citragupta, some attendants, groups of demons and the great buffalo.

Aparājítapṛcchā, 213, 11: Yama holds lekhanī, pustaka, kukkuṭa and danda. He rides on a great buffalo and is of black colour.

Nirṛti

The Br̄hatasphitā does not mention him.

Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, III, 57: 210 "Virūpākṣa is flame-faced with whirling eyes. His hair is raised up. His beard and moustache (lit. hair on the face) are green and his features are terrific. His colour is reddish-dark. He has two hands and carries a long staff. He wears black garments and all ornaments as usual. He has a camel and has in his hands a staff and reins or better staff like reins (of camel). His wife, Nirṛti is to be placed on his left side. Her limbs are dark and so is her face. She carries a noose in her hand."

Agni-Purāṇa 51, 14: Nirṛta carries khaḍga and rides on a man. 56, 22: Nirṛta has khaḍga, is strong and provided with a vāhana. 96, 30: Nirṛta has red eyes, rides on a donkey and holds khaḍga in his hand.

Matsya-Purāṇa, 260, 15–16 (261, 15 f.): Lokapāla Nirṛta, lord of the Rākṣas, rides on a man, is very deceitful and has protective arms. He carries khaḍga and is

210 Ibid. p. 155.
black like a mountain of soot. He stands on a chariot drawn by a man, is dressed in yellow and provided with ornaments.

Aparājitapṛcchā, 213,12: Nirṛti carries khaḍga and khetaka, decapitates the enemy, has a mouth with hanging fangs, and rides on a dog.211

Varuṇa

Bṛhatasaṁhitā, 58,57: Varuṇa rides on hanṣa and carries pāśa.

Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, III, 52:212 “The colour of Varuṇa, the lord of the aquatic animals resembles a glossy lapis lazuli (Vaiḍūrya). He has four hands and a somewhat hanging belly. He wears white cloth and a pearl-necklace in addition to the usual ‘all ornaments’. He sits in a chariot of seven swans. On his left there should be a flag bearing the sign of Makara and over his head there should be a white umbrella. His wife Gaurī, beautiful in all limbs has two hands. She is seated on his left lap. She holds in her left hand a blue lotus. Her right hand is on the back of the god. In the right hands of the god, Varuṇa, there should be a lotus and a noose and in the left hands a conch and a vessel of jewels. On his right is Gaṅgā on a Makara and a lotus in her hands. She is as white as the moon and has a beautiful face. On his left is Yamunā on a tortoise with a cāmara and a blue lotus in her hands. She is placid. Her colour is like a blue lotus.”

Agni-Purāṇa 51,15: Varuṇa is on a makara with pāśa. 56,23: Varuṇa rides on a makara, holds pāśa and is very strong. 96,31: He is white, is on a makara and carries nāgāpāśa.

Matsya-Purāṇa 260, 17–18a (261, 15–22): Varuṇa holds pāśa, is very strong and white like rock-crystal. He wears a white garment and white necklaces. He stands on a fish-pedestal, looks peaceful and carries kirīṭa and a bracelet.

Aparājitapṛcchā, 213,13: Varuṇa shows vara, holds pāśa, kamala, and kamanḍalu in his hands. He rides on a makara and is in the west.213

Vāyu

The Bṛhatasaṁhitā does not mention him.

Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, III, 58:214 “Vāyu (which is invisible to the eye) takes a visible form. He has the colour of the sky. The sky has the form of the wind. His garments are puffed up with wind. He has two hands. Śivā, his wife, is on his left side. She is the personification of motion (...). Wind is represented as holding the ends of

211 The Rūp. 2,34 and the Dev. 4,62 say almost the same, but instead of hanging fangs, projecting fangs.
212 Shah, op. cit. (cf. annotation 202) p. 146.
213 The Rūp. 2,35 says “varapāsosalam”, apparently corrupted for “varapāsotpalam” and “kuṇḍim”, instead of “kamanḍalum”. As vāhana “nakra” (crocodile) is given. The Dev. 4,63 follows the Apr., but says “varada” instead of “vara” and “padma” instead of “kamala”.
214 Shah, op. cit. (cf. annotation 202) p. 156.
his garment and so also his wife Śivā. His face is averted and his hair is dishevelled. Vāyu has the smell and the colour of the object it contacts (...), so, on account of being in contact with sky, his colour is that of collyrium. The sky is also his garment. His wife Śivā represents motion. Anila i.e. Vāyu is Aniruddha i.e. unobstructed.”

Agni-Purāṇa 51,15: Vāyu carries vajra and is placed on a gazelle. 56,25: He is strong, holds a dhvaja and has a vāhana. 96,31: Vāyu is blue, he is placed on a gazelle.

Matsya-Purāṇa, 260, 18b–19 (261, 15–22): Vāyu has the colour of smoke. He rides on a gazelle. He wears a shining garment, is peaceful, looks young and has knitted brows. He rides on a gazelle, shows varada, and is provided with patākā and dhvaja.

Aparājitapṛcchā, 213,14: Pavana, the lord of the Vāyu-region, shows vara, carries dhvaja, patākā and kamaṇḍalu. He rides on a gazelle and is of yellowish colour.215

Kubera

Bṛhatāsāṁhitā, 58,57: Kubera rides on a man. He has a slanting kirīṭa and a big belly.

Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa, III, 53:216 “Dhanada or Kubera is white like a leaf of lotus and yellow like gold. ... Kubera has a hanging belly and four arms. His left eye is tawny. He bears a moustache and two large teeth on his face. His dress is that of a northener (udīcya) wearing a kavaca and is fully decorated with ornaments with a heavy necklace resting on his belly. His crest should be bent towards the left. He rides on a man (nara-vāhana). The goddess Rddhi should be represented as sitting on his left lap. She has two hands. The right one is on the back of the god and the left one bears a vessel of jewels. In the right hands of Kubera there should be a Gadā and a Śakti. In his feet are a banner bearing an emblem of lion and a śibikā. Standing near him should be drawn the two treasures Śaṅkha and Padma in good form. On his side a face coming out of Śaṅkha and Padma should be shown.”

Agni-Purāṇa 51,15: Kubera with gadā stands on a ram. 56,26: Soma is strong, holds gadā and has a vāhana. 96,31: Kubera sits on a ram.

Matsya-Purāṇa, 260, 20–22 (261, 15–22): He is adorned with two earrings, has a big belly, a huge body, and is provided with the eight nīdhis. He is surrounded by many Guhyakas, with his hands he is giving money. He has necklaces and armlets and always a white garment. He carries gadā, shows varada, wears a mukuṭa, and stands on a chariot drawn by a man.

Aparājitapṛcchā, 213,15: Dhanada holds gadā, nīdhi, bijapūra and kamaṇḍalu in his hands. He rides on an elephant and stands in the north.217

---

215 The corresponding verse of the Dev. 4,64 seems to be corrupted.
216 Shah, op. cit. (cf. annotation 202) p. 147.
217 The Rūp. 2,37 and the Dev. 4,65 do not mention the direction, but simply say “saumya”: The Rūp. says both “gajārūdhhab” and “nara-vāhanah”, i.e., Kubera rides on an elephant as well as on a man. Compare in this respect also n. 151.
Isāna

The Brhatasamhitā does not mention him.

The Viṣṇudharmottara-Purāṇa does not mention him.

Agni-Purāṇa 51,15: Isāna has jatāmukuta and stands on a bull. 56,28: Isāna is strong, holds śūla and stands on a bull. 96,32: Isā has triśūla and stands on a bull.

Matsya-Purāṇa, 260,23 (261,23): Isā is white and has white eyes. The god holds triśūla and has three eyes. He rides on a bull.

Aparājitapṛcchā, 213,16: The white shining Isāna should be made riding on a bull. He shows varada and holds triśūla, nāgendra and bijapūraka.²¹⁸

Brahmā and Ananta in their capacity as Lokapālas are described in the Agni-Purāṇa 56,29: Brahmā stands on hamsa, his hands carry sruk and sruva. 96,32: Brahmā rides on hamsa. He has four faces and four hands. 56,31: Ananta has cakra and stands on kūrma. 96,32: Ananta has cakra and sits on kūrma.

²¹⁸ The Rūp. 2,38 says the same, but instead of "varada", "vara". The Dev. is same as the Apr., but does not mention the colour of Isāna.
Sequence of panels on the temple walls

Panel 1
- Brahma
- Devi 1
- Apsaras

Panel 2
- Gopis
- Devi 2
- Apsaras

Panel 3
- Saraswati
- Devi 3
- Apsaras

Panel 4
- Sarasvati
- Devi 4
- Apsaras

Panel 5
- Vishnu
- Devi 5
- Apsaras

Panel 6
- Karttikeya
- Devi 6
- Apsaras

Panel 7
- Gopis + Sarasvati
- Devi 7
- panel completely destroyed

Panel 8
- Śiva
- Devi 8
- Apsaras

Panel 9
- Śiva
- Devi 9
- Apsaras

Panel 10
- Sarasvati
- Devi 10
- Apsaras

Panel 11
- Nārāyaṇa
- Devi 11
- Apsaras

Panel 12
- Brahma
- Devi 12
- Apsaras

Fig. 50. Sequence of panels on the temple walls.
**Fig. 51. Sequence of panels on the temple walls.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel 13</th>
<th>Brahmac</th>
<th>Aditya 4</th>
<th>Apsaras</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Panel 14</td>
<td>Mahesvan</td>
<td>Yama</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel 15</td>
<td>Swayte Goddess</td>
<td>Narpi</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel 16</td>
<td>Swayte Goddess</td>
<td>Aditya 5</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel 17</td>
<td>Male Deity</td>
<td>Aditya 6</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel 18</td>
<td>Varaha</td>
<td>Aditya 7</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel 19</td>
<td>Siva</td>
<td>Aditya 8</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel 20</td>
<td>Male Deity</td>
<td>Varuna</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel 21</td>
<td>Swayte Goddess</td>
<td>Aditya 11</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel 22</td>
<td>Cagmila</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel 23</td>
<td>Male Deity</td>
<td>Aditya 10</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel 24</td>
<td>Kubera</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel 25</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sequence of panels on the temple walls**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel</th>
<th>Deity</th>
<th>Apsaras</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Īśāna</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Maha-kali</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Kākṣa</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Ganaika</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Aśvin 12</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Sārāja</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Dāsika</td>
<td>Apsaras</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 52. Sequence of panels on the temple walls.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ASI    Archaeological Survey of India
GOS    Gaekwad’s Oriental Series
IHQ    Indian Historical Quarterly
JASB   Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bombay
JISOA  Journal of the Indian Society of Oriental Art
JMPIP  Journal of the Madhya Pradesh Itihasa Parishad
JRAS   Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland
MASI   Memoires of the Archaeological Survey of India

ORIGINAL SOURCES, TEXTS AND TRANSLATIONS

✓ Agnipurāṇam, Poona 1900 (Ānandāśrama-Saṃskṛta-Granthāvalī 41).
✓ Aitareyopanishad, Poona 1889 (The Ānandāśrama Sanskrīt Series No. 11).
✓ Aparājitapṛcchā of Bhuvanadeva, ed. by P.A. Mankad, Baroda 1950 (GOS No. CXV).
✓ Bṛhatārṇavaḥ Saṃskṛta Granthāvalī 41).
✓ Catuvgracintāmaṇi of Hemadri, II, Vratakhandā, Bibliotheca Indica, Calcutta 1878.
✓ Devatāmūrttiprakaraṇam and Rūpamāṇḍana of Śūradhāra Maṇḍana, crit. ed. for the first time with notes and commentary by U.M. Sāṅkhyaṭīrtha, Calcutta 1936 (Calcutta Sanskrīt Series No. XII).
✓ Gobhiliya Grīhya Sūtra, ed. by Ch. Tarkalamkāra, Calcutta 1880 (Bibliotheca Indica).
✓ Kāśyapaśilpa, Poona 1926 (Ānandāśrama Sanskrīt Series).
✓ The Kūrma Purāṇa, with English Translation, ed. by A.S. Gupta, Varanasi 1972 (All-India Kashi Raj Trust).
✓ Mahābhārata, for the first time critically edited by V.S. Sukthankar, Poona 1933–1968.
✓ Māṇava Dharma-Śāstra, crit. ed. by J. Jolly, London 1887.
✓ Matsyapurāṇam, Calcutta 1954 (Gurumāṇḍal Series No. XIII).
✓ Nirvāṇakalikā of Padalipī, ed. by M.B. Jha,erī, Bombay 1926 (Muni Śri Mohanlāli Jaina Granthāvalī 5).
✓ Nispamanyogavāli of Mahāpanḍita Abhayākara-gupta, ed. by B. Bhattacharyya, Baroda 1972 (GOS No. 109).
✓ Pratyabhīṣṇaḥdhyayam, Sanskrīt Text with English Translation and Notes by Jaideva Singh, Delhi, Patna, Varanasi 1963.
✓ Rūpamāṇḍana, see Devatāmūrttiprakaraṇa.
✓ Rgveda, The Hymns of the Rig-Veda in the Samhita and Pada Texts, reprinted from the
SECONDARY SOURCES


Banerjea, J. N., The Development of Hindu Iconography, Calcutta 1956 (2nd ed.).


Bhattacharyya, B., The Indian Buddhist Iconography, Calcutta 1958, 2nd ed.


Bhattacharya, T., A Study on Vāstuvidyā, or Canons of Indian Architecture, Patna (1947).

Bhattasali, N. K., Iconography of Buddhist and Brahmanical Sculptures in the Dacca Museum, Dacca 1929.


Brown, P., Indian Architecture (Buddhist and Hindu Periods), Bombay 1956 (3rd ed.).


Chanda, R., Exploration in Orissa, Calcutta 1930 (MASI, 44).

Coomaraswamy, A.K., Yakṣas, Washington 1928 (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, Vol. 80, No. 6).


The Vyāla Figures on the Medieval Temples of India, Varanasi 1965 (Indian Civilisation Series II).


Fischer, K., Schöpfungen Indischer Kunst, Köln 1959.


Gairola, K.C., Évolution du pûrṇa ghāta (vasе d’abondance) dans l’Inde et l’Inde extérieure,


Harle, J.C., Two Images of Agni and Yajñapuruṣa in South India, JRAS, 1962, pp. 1–17, Plates.

Havell, E.B., Indian Architecture, Muhammadan Invasion-today, London 1913.


Kirkel, W., Die Kosmographie der Inder, nach den Quellen dargestellt, Bonn und Leipzig 1920.

Das Purāṇa vom Weltgebäude (Bhuvana-vinyāsa), Die kosmographischen Traktate der Purāṇas, Versuch einer Textgeschichte, Bonn 1954 (Bonner Orientalistische Studien, N.S. Bd. 1).

Kramrisch, St., The Hindu Temple, 2 Vols., Calcutta 1946.


Majumdar, M.R., Gujarāṭī or the Western School of Mediaeval Indian Sculpture, IHQ, XIV, 1938, pp. 553–561, 1 Plate.


Cultural History of Gujarat (from Early Times to Pre-British Period), Bombay 1965.


Müller, F.M., Vedic Hymns, 2 Parts, Delhi, Var-


Pandey, D.P., Sûrya, Iconographical Study of the Indian Sun-God, Leiden 1939 (Diss.).


Sahai, B., Iconography of Minor Hindu and Buddhist Deities, New Delhi 1975.

Sankalia, H.D., The Archaeology of Gujarat (including Kathiawar), Bombay 1941.

Schubring, W., Die Lehre der Jainas, Nach den alten Quellen dargestellt, Berlin und Leipzig 1935 (Grundriß der Indo-Arischen Philologie und Altertumskunde, Bd. III, Heft 7).

Shah, P., L’Iconographie de Sûrya d’après les Purâṇa, Paris 1955 (Diss.).


Soehrmann, H., Die altindische Sāule, Dresden 1906.


Srîvastava, V.C., Sun-Worship in Ancient India, Allahabad 1972.


Stietencron, H. v., Indische Sonnenpriester, Sāmba und die Śākadvipa-Brāhmaṇa, Wiesbaden 1966 (Schriftenreihe des Südasien-Instituts der Universität Heidelberg, Bd. 3).


LIST OF PLATES

ARCHITECTURE

1, 2  Small pillared hall of stepwell  Introduction
3–9  Sun-temple, general view of the site  I.1.
10, 11 Sivaite shrine next to the Sun-temple  I.5.
12–16 Temple proper, outer walls  II.2.
17–22 Socle of the temple  II.2.B.
23, 24 Figural friezes below windows  II.2.F.
25–28 The entrance  II.2.G.
29–50 The inner walls of the temple with pillars  II.3.
51–58 The ceilings of the temple  II.4.
59–62 The cella  II.5.
63–66 General views of the dancing hall  III.2.
67–72 Socle and balustrade of the dancing hall  III.2.B.—III.2.D.
73–75 The rectangular pūrṇaghaṭa pillars  III.2.E.
76, 77 The superstructure  III.2.F.
78–84 The pillars of the hall  III.3.4.
85–98 Toranas, architraves and ceilings of the hall  III.4.—III.6.D
99–103 The gateways  IV.
104–111 The tank  V.

ICONOGRAPHY

112–125 The panels of the Ādityas  VII.3.A.
126–142 The panels of the Lokapālas  VII.3.B.
143–155 The panels of the Devīs  VII.3.C.
156–161 The lower subsidiary reliefs of the panels  VII.4.
162–203 The upper subsidiary reliefs of the panels  VII.5.
204–214 The sculptures on the window balustrades  VII.6.
215–228 The doorframe of the temple entrance  VII.7.
229–240 The twelve Ādityas inside the temple  VII.8.
241–248 The cella doorframe  VII.9.
249–267 The deities on the balustrades of the dancing hall  VIII.2.
268–287 The deities on the pillars of the entrance porches  VIII.3.
288–299 The reliefs of the miniature shrines at the tank  IX.2.
300–314 The sculptures of the eastern niche  IX.3.
315–328 The sculptures of the southern niche  IX.4.
List of plates

329–343 The sculptures of the northern niche ....................... IX.5.
344–349 The figural friezes on the corner shrines ................. IX.6.
350–354 The sculptures on the balustrade
of the main stairway ........................................ IX.7.
355–357 Various scattered reliefs ................................. X.

GLOSSARY AND INDEXES

GLOSSARY AND INDEX OF ARCHITECTURAL TERMS

adhinayaka, deity to whom a temple is dedicated 20
āmalaka, cogged wheel-stone, coping the śikhara 51
āndola, wave-shaped, typ of flying arch between pillars 43
antarāla, antechamber, passage between manḍapa and cella 10
antarapatra, broad cavetto 10, 11, 13, 16, 22, 23, 25, 36, 41, 42, 46, 51
ardhacandra, half-moon, flat semicircular step in front of doorsill 31, 32n., 49, 50, 53
ardhapadma, half-lotus 11
ardharaṭṭha, half-jewel 22, 23, 30, 142
āsanapattaka, projecting stone slabs running around the inner side of a balustrade, serving as seat 36, 37, 56, 58
bhadrā, central projection, buttress 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 31, 32, 51, 52, 53, 56, 105, 109, 110, 144
bharaṇi, capital of pillar 23, 24n., 25, 42
bhīṭṭa, plinth 10, 13, 23, 25, 37, 42, 47
bhūmīgrha, underground chamber of cella 32
caitya-arch, section of barrel-vault, also known as “indian arch” or horseshoe-arch, most common motif of decoration, having many variations 10, 11, 15, 19, 22, 30, 47, 51, 54, 57
chādyakā, minor cyma-shaped moulding 10
danḍachādyā, ribbed awing of framed niches 15, 59

gajapītha, see gajathara

gajatāla, elephant’s trunk, cusped hemicycle with ribs, kolas, radiating from a common center, decorative motif of a ceiling 30

gajathara, frieze of elephants on the socle 11, 13, 36, 47

garbhagṛha, cella 5, 8, 10, 32, 50

gṛṇānagṛha, vase with stalks of plants, see also pūrṇagṛha 20

grāsapaṭṭikā, frieze of kīrtimukhas 10, 13, 22, 23, 24, 26, 36, 47, 51

gūḍhamaṇḍapa, closed hall in front of cella, also called sabhāmaṇḍapa, assembly hall 8, 10

hamsa, wild goose, motif of decoration 28

ilikā, caterpillar, type of flying arch between pillars 41, 43

jādyakumbha, cyma-shaped moulding on the sole 10, 13, 36, 47, 51, 56, 142

jainīghā, section of temple wall or pillar shaft with figural friezes 10, 13, 14, 22, 23, 41, 42, 43, 51, 52, 54, 56, 58, 59, 121, 122, 137, 143, 144

kakṣāsana, sloping seat-back above balustrade 34, 37, 38, 55, 56

kalaśa, water-vessel, torus moulding, decorative member on top of śikhara 11, 13, 22, 23, 25, 41, 42, 51

kapotālī, cyma-cornice 4n., 11, 13, 14, 16, 22, 23, 25, 42, 56, 58

kapotikā, minor cornice 10, 13, 57, 58

karna, main corner 9, 50, 52, 59, 61, 63, 71, 90

karnāka, karnīka, edged astragal, torus 10, 13, 36, 47

karnadādarikā, lower ring course on corbelled dome, mostly decorated with lotus petals 29, 45

karotaka, corbelled dome 29

khura, hoof, decorative band on podium and pillar base 11, 13, 22

khuracchādyā, ribbed awing between wall and superstructure 13, 16, 51, 59, 143

kinnarās, mythical beings with a horse’s body and human head 19

kīrtimukha, face of glory, mask of horned lion, architectural ornament 10, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19, 22, 23, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 36, 38, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 51, 52, 53, 55, 57, 142

kīrtistambha, pillar of glory, gateway 5, 47, 48, 54, 55, 56, 57
kola, pig’s tusk, ribs, convex-shaped ribbed ring course on corbelled dome 30, 45, 59
ksipta vitāna of the Nābhicchanda order, kṣipt = thrown, vitāna = ceiling, nābhicchanda = concentric, type of ceiling where the component courses are concentrically arranged and recede in 30, 31, 45
kumbha, pot, rounded moulding on temple wall and pillar base 11, 13, 22, 23, 25, 40, 41, 42, 47
kumbhikā, pillar base 23, 25, 42
kumuda, torus moulding 51
kuṇḍa, tank 5, 47
kuṭachādyā, ribbed awning inserted between wall and superstructure 143
lalāṭabimba, tutelary image 19
laśuna, fluted sub-capital member of pillar shaft 23, 24, 42, 43, 58
maṇḍapa, hall, see gudha-, mukha-, ntya-, ranja-, sabbāmaṇḍapa
makara, sea monster, architectural ornament 19, 28, 41, 43, 143
maṇicikā, pedestal, architectural form 4 n., 13, 14, 56, 58
mandāraka, semicircular projection in the center of the doorsill 31
maṇḍosara, temple wall 10, 12, 51, 143
massūraka, cushion, decorative member of pillar shaft 22, 23, 25, 26, 42, 43, 58
misāraka, mixed, manifold, type of pillar with square or octagonal base, the shaft turning sixteen-sided in its middle section and circular at the top 41
mukhamaṇḍapa, vestibule, passage between porch and hall of temple 9
mukuli, flower bud, central decoration on a gajatālu 30
mulaprasāda, room of temple which houses the cella 5, 8, 28, 30
narapīṭha, figural frieze on the socle 11, 13, 16, 17, 36, 47, 58
narathara see narapīṭha
ntyamaṇḍapa, dancing hall 5, 33
paṅcaśākhā, doorframe with five beams 31
parṇabandha, leafwork decoration on pillar shaft 22, 23, 42, 43
paṭṭikā, paṭṭaka, girdle, ribbon, fillet, see grāsapāṭṭikā, rūpapāṭṭikā
pedya, jamb 17
phalaka, beam 16, 36, 56, 59
piṭha, socle, base 10, 13, 34, 37
pradakṣinapatha, processional passageway 10
pratiratha, secondary offset 9, 11, 19, 32, 50, 52, 61
pratissākhā, inner beam of doorframe with foliate decoration 19
pūrṇaghāta, vase of abundance, architectural ornament on pillar shaft 16, 20, 25, 26, 28, 36, 37, 39, 54, 58, 59, 142
rājasenaka, frieze below the balustrade 16, 34, 36, 37, 58
raṅgamāṇḍapa, dancing hall 33, 47
rathā, central offset 9, 11, 14, 16, 17, 31, 50, 51
rathikā, framed niche 13, 14, 19, 23, 32, 41, 42, 57, 142
rūpakamāṇḍa, ring course of corbelled dome with figural decoration 29, 45, 54, 57
rūpadapattikā, first ring course of corbelled dome with figural decoration 45, 142
rupasiśākhā, outer beam of doorframe with figural decoration 19, 32
rupastambha, central pilaster-shaped part of doorframe bearing framed panels 19, 31
sabbāmaṇḍapa, assembly hall 5, 8, 10, 20, 28, 29, 30, 80
samata vitāna, type of flat ceiling 30, 45
śikhara, tower 50, 51, 52, 143
śīrā, bracket 23, 25, 42
stambha, pillar shaft 23, 25, 42
ṭhakārikā, type of caitya-arch motif 10, 11, 16, 22, 24
tri-anīga, having three subdivisions 9, 50
triśākhā, doorframe with three beams 19
ucchālaka, raised shaft segment on pillars 42
udaramukha, face on the stomach of atlant figures 24, 45
udgama, pediment 13, 15, 23, 41, 42, 142
udumbara, threshold, doorsill 17, 31
uttaraṅga, lintel 17, 19
vandnamālīkā, flying arch, serving as buttress 43
vāraṇḍikā, eave-cornice 10, 13, 16
vedībandha, podium 10, 13, 51
vedikā, balustrade 16, 34, 36, 37, 59
vidyādharā, garland bearer 19, 20, 29, 41, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 144
vidyādhamalā, frieze of garland bearers, architectural ornament mainly on pillar shaft 23, 24, 42, 43, 142
vikarṇa vītāna, kind of ceiling formed by triangular stone slabs 30
vītāna, ceiling 28
vyāla, rampant animal, often lion or hybrid beast 15, 90
GLOSSARY AND INDEX OF ICONOGRAPHICAL TERMS

abhayamudrā, reassuring gesture 64, 80, 87, 93, 97
abja, lotus 87
agni, fire 80
akṣa, akṣamālā, akṣasītra, rosary 71 etc.
āliṣha, standing pose of archer 95, 100, 124
ambuja, lotus 87
āṇjaliṃudrā, hand pose of adoration and reverence 81, 87, 115, 124, 133, 137, 139
āṇkuśa, elephant goad 73, 84, 87, 88, 92, 93, 116, 118, 120, 121, 122, 152, 153
anna, food, rice 77
ardhakramkāsana, sitting pose 65, 66, 69, 91, 92, 93, 94, 98, 104, 109, 122, 123, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 135, 136, 137
arrow, see sāra
asi, sword 149
asvagāya, broad belt of Sūrya 64, 71, 109
axe, see parasu

bag, see nidhi
banner, see dvajā
bell, see ghanṭā
belt of bones 89
bijapīraka, citrus fruit 92, 94, 102, 118, 121, 123, 136, 154, 156, 157
boots 64, 71, 106
bow, see dhanus
Parājanam cord, see yajnopavita
belt of Sūrya, see asvagāya
buffalo, see mahiṣa
bull, vehicle of Śiva 97, 98, 99, 100, 122, 125, 132, 135, 136
bull, vehicle of Mahēśvarī 83, 88
bull, vehicle ofĪsāna 76, 99, 100, 127, 157
bull, vehicle ofĪsāni 97, 104, 119

cāmara, whisk 61, 74, 81, 84, 87, 89, 155
camel, vehicle of Nīrūṭi 154
catusrāhasta, hand pose in dancing 97, 100
citrus fruit, see bijapīraka
cock, see kukkūṭa
corner, see āṇkuśa
cuirass, see kavaca
cut-off head 116, 131, 135
damaru, drum 41, 77, 78, 100, 114, 116, 122, 127, 130, 134, 137
danda, staff 64, 67, 69, 84, 87, 88, 92, 98, 103, 115, 127, 139, 154
dandahasta, hand pose in dancing 93, 99, 100
danta, tooth 94, 137
darpaṇa, mirror 61, 87, 89, 97
demon fangs 74, 77
dhanus, bow 64, 67, 69, 106, 149
dhatu, hip garment 64, 73, 81, 93, 103, 104, 105, 109, 110, 140
dhūja, banner 84, 88, 126, 156
disc, see cakra
dog, vehicle of Bhairava 78
dog, vehicle of Nīrūṭi 114, 155
donkey, see gardabha
drum, see damaru
ekāvalī, necklace of a single string of beads 67, 81, 140
elephant, see gaja
elephant goad, see āṇkuśa
elephant skin 77
fan, see ryajana
fearsome, see ugra
fire, see agni
fish 116
flower, see puṣpa
flower garland, see vanamālā
fly-whisk, see cāmara
food, see anna
gadā, club 75, 78, 91, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 100, 101, 106, 107, 123–129, 131, 132, 134, 136, 138, 154, 156
gaja, elephant, vehicle of Indra 73, 113, 125, 135, 152, 153
gaja, elephant, vehicle of Indrāṇī 93, 113, 120, 122, 139
gaja, elephant, vehicle of Kubera 116, 137 n.
gaja, elephant, vehicle of Nirṛti 128
gajabasta, hand pose in dancing 80
gardabba, donkey, vehicle of Śitalā 130
gardabha, donkey, vehicle of Nirṛti 114 n., 154
garland bearer, see vidyādha 64 etc.
gazelle, see mṛga
ghanta, bell 82, 87, 94, 114
ghee bowl, see ghrtapātra
ghrtapātra, ghee bowl 74, 77
gazelle head 126
goat head 77

hala, plough 94
halo 64
hamsa, wild goose, vehicle of Brahmapā 96, 98, 106, 127, 129, 131, 157
hamsa, wild goose, vehicle of Brahmapā 115, 124
hamsa, wild goose, vehicle of Varuṇa 155
bara, necklace 63, 73, 81, 109
horse 125
horse-headed 64, 66, 67
horse pedestal 33, 63, 71, 106

inkpot 109

jar 78
jackal, vehicle of Cāmuṇḍā 116
jataṃṣa, hair wreath of projecting curls 75, 89, 94, 114, 129, 131, 135
jataṃṣalaka, garland of skulls or bones 74, 78, 89, 98, 100, 114, 116, 128, 133, 135
karaṇḍasamukaṭa, conical crown of several tiers 67, 68 etc.
kamala, lotus 117 n., 155
kamandalu, vessel 83, 81 etc.
kaphala, skull bowl 41, 44, 74, 76, 78, 79, 80, 89, 97, 98, 99, 100, 114, 116, 128, 133, 135
kapālamālā, garland of skulls or bones 74, 78, 89, 98, 100, 114, 116, 122, 128
karaṇḍasamukaṭa, conical crown of several tiers 67, 68 etc.
katatakahasta, hand pose 74, 124
katihasta, hand pose 73, 74, 92, 93, 99, 100, 101, 126, 127, 129, 131, 132, 135, 136, 138, 140
kaupina, loincloth 76, 82, 91
kaupaka, cuirass of Śurya, Adityas 63–69, 71, 106, 109
kaupaka, cuirass of Daṇḍa and Piṅgala 68
kaupaka, cuirass of Kubera 156

kavacita, cuirass of Catumahārajikadevas 149
khadga, sword 74 n., 76, 78, 80, 99, 102, 104, 124, 128, 131, 135, 154, 155
khatriṇa, skull club 41, 77, 86, 88, 89, 93, 98, 99, 100, 106, 122, 128, 133, 135, 138, 139
kheta, shield 78, 87, 99, 102, 155
kirtimukha, horned lion mask, motif of decoration 65–69, 71, 73, 74, 75, 81–86, 114, 141
knife 76, 78, 80
kukkuṭa, cock 102, 135, 154
kundala, earring 63, 73, 81, 109
kundi, kind of vessel 153
kūrma, tortoise, vehicle of Yamuna 155
kūrma, tortoise, vehicle of Ananta 157

laṇḍūs, sort of ball-shaped sweets 44, 94, 95, 98, 99
lāṇgalaka, plough-share position indicating flying 43, 73, 74, 81, 127
lance, see tomara
lekhani, pen 154
lion, vehicle of Pārvatī 115, 118, 125
lion, vehicle of Durgā 93, 104, 133, 139
lion seat 123, 141
loincloth, see kaupina
lotus bud 83, 115, 118, 119
lotus flower, see padma
lotus pedestal, throne 71, 73, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 88, 89, 137
lotus nimbus 141

mahīṣa, buffalo, vehicle of Yama 135, 138, 154
makara, sea monster, vehicle of Gaṅgā 155
makara, sea monster, vehicle of Varuṇa 75, 115, 131, 132, 155
makara, sea monster, motif of decoration 65, 73
man, see naravāhana
maṇimukha, crown of jewels 149
manuscript, see pustaka
māṭulūṅga, citrus fruit, see bijāūra
meṣa, ram, vehicle of Agni 77, 113, 127, 135, 138, 153
meṣa, ram, vehicle of Kubera 137
mirror, see darpaṇa
mṛga, stag, gazelle, vehicle of Vāyu 115, 126, 132, 156
Glossary and Indexes

ṃṛṇāla, creeper of lotus 153
mongoose head, see nīdhi mount, see vāhana
nāga, snake, see sarpa
nāgapāsā, snake noose 87 n., 155
nāgendra, snake 157
naravāhana, man, vehicle of Nṛṣṭi 74, 114 n., 129, 154
naravāhana, man, vehicle of Kubera 156
nīdhi, purse of Kubera, often in the form of a bag or a sack with the head of a mongoose 92, 94, 116, 126, 136, 156
nimbus of flames 74, 127, 135, 136, 138, 153
noose, see pāśa
northand’s dress, see udīcyā veṣa
oblique eye 152

parasū, axe 41, 80, 94, 95, 98, 99, 109, 137
parrot, vehicle of Agni 153
pāśa, noose 75, 81, 84, 87, 88, 117, 126, 154, 155
patākā, banner, flag 126, 156
peacock, vehicle of Kāṛtátikeya 102, 123, 126, 135
pen, see lekhani
plough, see hala
pūjā, adoration, reverence 20, 26, 76, 76, 103, 104, 114
purse, see nīdhi
puṣpa, flower 61, 97, 126, 133, 137, 140
puṣṭaka, manuscript 87, 95, 96, 97, 98, 103, 107, 118, 120, 122, 129, 134, 135, 136, 154

ram, see meṣa
rat, vehicle of Gaṇeṣa 95
rosary, see aksamālā

sack, see nīdhi
śakti, spear 77, 78, 81, 84, 87, 93, 95, 97, 102, 119, 122, 126, 127, 135, 139, 149, 153, 156
samabhāṅga, upright position 63, 71, 93, 94, 95, 101, 102, 103, 104, 107, 110, 122, 123, 124, 138, 140
śāṅkha, conch 75, 89, 91, 93, 95, 96, 101, 132, 156
śara, arrow 80, 106, 149
sash, see vastropavita
shawl, see uttarīya vastra
shield, see khetaka
śikhaṇḍaka, threefold coiffure of Kāṛtátikeya 101
skull bowl, see kāpāla
skull club, see khaṭvāṅga
snake, see sarpa
snake hood 78, 125
spear, see śakti
spoon, see srūk, srusu
Śrīvatsa, decorative mark 63, 64, 65, 66, 69, 73, 109, 125
srūk, srusu, big and small sacrificial spoon 77, 92, 95, 96, 97, 98, 107, 114, 118, 124, 127, 129, 131, 134, 136, 157
staff, see ḍanda
stag, see mṛga
stylus 64, 109
sukhāsana, sitting pose 91
śūla, see trīśāla
śūrpa, winnow 130
svastika, dancing pose 95, 133
swan, see hamsa
sword, see khaḍga

thunderbolt, see vajra
tomara, lance 77, 149
tooth, see danta
tortoise, see kūrma
tribhanaṅga, standing pose, vertical axis of body twice broken 73, 80 etc.
trident, see trīśāla
trīvali, three folds 63, 74
udīcyā veṣa, northand’s dress 156
ugra, fearsome 74, 77, 88, 99
upāla, lotus 153
uttarīya vastra, upper garment, mostly in the form of a shawl 64, 109
vāhana, vehicle, mount 73, 76 etc.
vajra, thunderbolt 73, 77, 84, 87, 88, 92, 93, 113, 118, 119, 120, 122, 127, 135, 139, 152, 153, 156
vanamālā, garland of flowers 64, 67 etc.
vara, varadamudrā, hand pose of benediction 73, 75 etc.
vastropavīta, sash 75
vehicle, see vāhana
vessel, see kamanḍalu
vidyādharā, garland bearer 64 etc.
vinā, musical instrument 84, 87, 91
vyajana, fan 77
wheel spoked 114, 119, 120
whisk, see cāmara
wild goose, see hamsa
winnow, see śūrpa
yajnopavīta, Brāhmaṇical cord 63, 73, 75, 76, 77, 91, 93, 94, 97, 99, 102, 103, 104, 140, 153
yogāsana, sitting pose of meditation 67, 85, 141
INDEX OF NAMES

Adhipati 146, 147
Aditi 69
Ādityas 4, 14, 19, 20, 59, 60, 61, 62–71, 73, 86, 90, 91 n., 107, 108, 109, 110, 147, 150, 158–160
Agni 71, 72, 74, 76, 77, 80, 103, 111, 112, 113, 125, 127, 134–137, 140, 145–148, 150–153, 158
Airāvata 73, 113, 153
Ākhaṇḍala 148
Aṃśa (Aṃśu) 69, 70
Ananta 151, 157
Anantasāyi see Viṣṇu Anantasāyī 125
Andhaka 96, 100
Anila 147, 150, 156
Aniruddhā 79, 156
Appati 147, 150
Apsaras 14, 22, 31, 32, 41, 51, 61, 62, 70, 71, 88, 89, 90, 153, 158–160
Ardhanārīśvara 62, 97, 98, 152 n., 158, 160
Arka 147, 150
Arūṇa 63–69, 71
Aryaman 69, 70
Aṣṭāṅga 14, 60, 61, 64, 65, 105, 125, 143, 160
Āśāpāla 146, 147
Aśvins 64–69, 71
Atiriktāṅga Bhairava 78

Bali 124
Bāṇa 79
Bharga 69, 70
Bhairava 44, 62, 75, 77–80, 100, 140, 160
Bhairavi 41, 61, 88, 89, 158
Bṛṛgīn 78
Bhūdevi 93
Brahmā 19, 51, 62, 74 n., 95, 96, 98, 103, 105, 106, 107, 117, 118, 120, 121, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131, 134, 145, 147–151, 157, 158, 159
Brahmāṇ 61, 92, 96, 97, 112, 115, 123, 159
Bṛhaspati 146, 147, 150

Cāmuṇḍā 22, 41, 62, 98, 113, 116, 139, 158
Candra 116
Candra, Candrasēkhara 141, 141 n.
Candra (Lokapāla) 147, 150

Caturmahāraṇikadevas 149, 151
Citragupta 154
Dakṣa 69
Dāṇḍa 22, 64–69, 71, 103, 105, 109, 110, 123, 125
Devi 4, 14, 59, 60, 61, 73, 80–90, 91 n., 92, 104, 158, 160
Dhanḍhyakṣa 148
Dhanesa 148
Dharmarāja 148
Dhāt (Āditya) 70
Dhāt (Lokapāla) 147, 150
Dhṛtarāṣṭra 149, 151
Dhūmornā 154
Dikpāla 146, 148 n., 152
Disāmpati 146
Durgā 61, 123, 133, 139, 141, 159
Durgā Mahiṣāsura-mardini 104
Dvādaśagaurī 86, 87, 88
Dvārapāla 19, 22, 31, 40, 51, 105, 110, 117, 118, 143
Dyutānā Māruta 147, 150

Gaṇḍhyakṣa 87
Gandharva 70, 153
Gaṅgā 155
Garuda 118, 123, 127, 129
Gaurī 87, 88, 155
Ghanṭākarṇī 61, 88, 94, 112, 114, 160

Harihara 121, 130, 132
Himavatī 87 n.
Hiranyakaśipū 124
Hiranyaroman 149, 151
Hūtāsa 148, 153

Indra (Āditya) 70
Indra (Lokapāla) 71, 72, 73, 88, 111, 112, 113, 125, 127, 134, 135, 145, 146–152, 158
Indrāṇī 61, 92, 93, 112, 113, 118, 120, 122, 139, 153, 158, 159
Glossary and Indexes

Isāna 62, 72, 75, 76, 99, 100, 112, 113, 125, 127, 134, 136, 145, 148, 151, 152 n., 157, 158, 160
Isāni 61, 62, 92, 94, 96, 101, 103, 104, 119, 158–160
Jātavedas 147, 150
Jvara 79
Kaitabhā 125
Kāla 154
Kāla Bhairava 76
Kalkī 125
Kārttikeya 101, 102, 121, 122, 123, 125, 126, 134, 135
Ketumān 148, 151
Koṇaparāja 148
Kṛṣṇa 79, 80
Kṛṣṇa 87
Kuberā 19, 31, 32 n., 61, 72, 73, 75, 92, 94, 104, 105, 109, 111, 113, 116, 125, 126, 130, 132, 136, 137 n., 145, 147–152, 156, 159, 160
Lalitā 87
Lokapāla 4, 14, 59, 60, 62, 63, 71, 72, 73, 86, 88, 91 n., 111, 114, 121, 131, 134, 137, 141, 145–152, 157
Lakṣmi 118, 121, 125
Madhu 125
Mahākāli 62, 99, 160
Mahārāja 147, 150
Mahāväwaćā 111
Mahendra 147, 150, 151
Mahēśvari 62, 87, 96, 159
Mahiṣa 104
Manu Bhāviṣya 64, 90
Mārtanda 69
Mārtanda Bhairava 78
Maruts 147, 150
Mithuna 22, 31, 38, 62, 97, 98, 158, 160
Mitra (Āditya) 69, 70
Mitra (Lokapāla) 146, 150
Mūnda 116
Nāga 70
Nandin 97, 98, 99, 100, 122, 132, 133, 135, 136, 137
Narasimha 124
Nāyikā 29
Navagraghas 71 n.
Nikṣubhā 64, 71
Nīrṣṭī 72, 73, 74, 111–114, 126, 128, 130, 131, 134, 135, 145, 148, 151, 152, 154, 155, 159
Nīrṣṭī 61, 91, 154, 158
Para 148
Parjanya 70
Pārvati 48, 87, 115, 118, 125, 140
Pavana 156
Piṅgala 22, 64–69, 71, 103, 105, 109, 110, 123, 125
Pītṛs 147, 150
Prajāpati 146, 150
Pratyūṣā 64, 67, 68, 69, 122
Pūṣan 70
Rāhu 124 n.
Rambhā 87
Rājī 64, 71
Rākṣasa 70, 154
Rdhi 156
Ṛṣi 70
Rudra 146, 150
Rudras 146, 147, 150
Śači 152
Śakra (Āditya) 70
Śakra (Lokapāla) 147, 148, 150, 152, 153
Śakti 99, 100, 104, 105, 109, 110, 112, 113, 115, 121, 129, 130, 137, 138, 158
Śālabhaṇijākā 30
Saṃhārabhairava 78
Saṃkara 148
Saṅkhapada 148, 151
Saptamārktās 130
Sarasvatī 61, 91, 120, 158
Savītṛ (Āditya) 70
Savītṛ (Lokapāla) 146, 147, 150
Śāvi 61, 87, 95, 158
Śītalā 130
Śiva 19, 20, 51, 61, 62, 79, 80, 93, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 103, 105, 106, 121, 122, 124, 125, 130, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 140 n., 148, 152 n., 158–160
Śivā 155, 156
Śiva Andhakāsuravadha 62, 95, 100, 158, 160
Śivadeva 87
Skanda 103
Soma 147–151
Śriya 87
Śrīkhandā 87 n.
Sudharman 148, 151
Śukra 124
Sun-god see Śūrya
Śūrya 5, 19, 20, 22, 32, 33, 63, 69 n., 70, 71, 90, 105, 106, 107, 110, 111, 122, 123, 124, 125
Śvāhā 103 n., 153
Totalā 87
Tripurā 87
Triṣaṇḍā 87, 119
Trikhaṇḍā 87 n.
Tripādamūrti 78
Trivikrama 124
Tvāṣṭr 70
Umā 87
Ūṣā, goddess of dawn 64, 67, 68, 69, 122
Ūṣā, daughter of Bāṇa 79
Vahni 148, 153
Vajradhara 147
Vāmanā 124
Varāha 61, 75 n., 93, 159
Varuṇa (Āditya) 69, 70, 75
Varuṇa (Lokapāla) 72, 73, 111, 112, 115, 117, 130, 131, 132, 145–152, 155, 159
Vāsava 148, 149, 151
Vāsuki 145, 147, 150
Vāsus 146, 147, 148, 150
Vāyu 72, 75, 111, 113, 115, 125, 126, 130, 131, 132, 145, 147, 148, 150, 151, 152, 155, 156, 159
Vaiśravaṇa 102
Vaiśravā 48, 61, 62, 91, 96, 97, 98, 112, 114, 120, 128, 158–160
Vaiśravāṇa 149, 151
Vaiśravaṇa 149, 151
Vaivasvāta 148
Virudhaka 149, 151
Virūpākṣa (Nirṛti) 148, 152, 154
Virūpākṣa (Buddhist Lokapāla) 149, 151
Viṣṇu 19, 51, 62, 95, 101, 105, 106, 107, 117, 119, 120, 123, 125, 127, 129, 130, 132, 134, 137, 158
Viṣṇu (Aditya) 70
Viṣṇu (Lokapāla) 147, 150
Viṣṇu Anantaśayi 125
Viṣṇu Caturvyūha 102
Viśvadevas 147, 150
Viśvakarman 146, 150
Vītta, Vīteṣa 147, 150
Vivasvat 70, 71 n.
Vṛṣṇis 79
Yakṣa 22, 26 n., 70, 75 n.
Yakṣi 89
Yama 72, 73, 74, 112, 114, 129, 134, 135, 137, 139, 145, 146–152, 154, 159
Yamunā 155
PLATES
Hindu Temples — Gujarat — Modhera
Gujarat — Modhera — Hindu Temples
Modhera — Gujarat — Hindu Temples

CATALOGUED.
Errata

The scales of meters on Figs. 1, 2, and 45 are to be replaced by the following ones:

Fig. 1, p. 6:

\[0 \quad 5 \quad 10m\]

Fig. 2, p. 9:

\[0 \quad 5 \quad 10m\]

Fig. 45, p. 12:

\[0 \quad 5 \quad 10m\]